

EXHAUSTIVE NOTES

ON

LAMB'S TALES

FROM

SHAKESPEARE.

BY

RASTAMJI HORMASJI MISTRI.

Assistant Master, Anglo Portuguese School, Bombay

 (ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.)



PUBLISHED & SOLD BY

M. Mistri & Co.,

LABORAH BAZAR, FORT, BOMBAY,

AND

Jamnadas Bhagwandas & Co.,

BHULESHWAR, OUT OF FORT, BOMBAY.

1889.

 Price One Rupee.

3520

EXHAUSTIVE NOTES

ON

Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare

BY

RASTAMJI HORMASJI MISTRI,

Assistant Master, Anglo-Portuguese School, Bombay.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PUBLISHED & SOLD BY
M. Mistri & Co.,
BORAH BAZAR, FORT, BOMBAY,
AND
Jāmnadas Bhagwandas & Co.,
BHULESHWAR, OUT OF FORT, BOMBAY.

1889.

Price one rupee.

BOOMBAY : PRINTED AT THE
ANGLO-JEWISH AND VERNACULAR PRESS
Opposite Musjid Bunder Railway Station.

CORRIGENDA :—

- Page 1, line 1, read *province* for *country*.
- „ 29, last line, „ *country* „ „
- „ 39, last but third line, put *only* after *known*.
- „ 65, line 4, read સમજી અને મેટા મનને instead of
એકજ વિચારને.
- „ 76, *gracce* is a misprint for *grace*.
- „ 81, *connot* is a misprint for *cannot*.
- „ 128, about the middle of the page, read *it* for *it*.

CONTENTS.



	PAGE.
LIFE OF SHAKESPEARE	I
CRITICAL REMARKS ABOUT SHAKESPEARE.....	III
" " ON SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS...	IV
LIFE OF CHARLES LAMB.....	XI



ROMEO AND JULIET.....	1
KING LEAR	17
OTHELLO	31
TIMONS OF ATHENS.....	42
MACBETH	48
MERCHANT OF VENICE	63
COMEDY OF ERRORS	78
HAMLET, PRINCE OF DENMARK	86
AS YOU LIKE IT	93
MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING.....	99
MEASURE FOR MEASURE.....	105
TWELFTH NIGHT OR WHAT YOU WILL.....	110
THE TAMING OF THE SHREW	116
CYMBELINE	121
ALL'S WELL THAT ENDS WELL.....	124
THE TWO GENTLEMEN OF VERONA	129
TEMPEST.....	135
PERICLES, PRINCE OF TYRE.....	146
A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM.....	150
THE WINTER'S TALE.....	156—162

Life of Shakespeare.

William Shakespeare was born on April 23, 1564 at Stratford upon Avon. He was a son of John Shakespeare, a man of chequered life, and Mary Arden. Our Shakespeare had seven brothers and sisters. His father being reduced to poverty, he was put to the free grammar-school at Stratford where he acquired "small Latin and less Greek" as Ben Johnson says. The growing poverty of his father at length made him cease his study and stay at home to assist his father in the work of butchery. When he was about 18 years of age, he married Anne Hathaway, the daughter of a man of small estate. She bore him three children, one of whom died very young.

The inhabitants of Stratford being very fond of dramatic entertainments, strolling companies often visited the place. Shakespeare went to see their performances and a keen desire for acting on the stage was created in him. He, therefore, went to London and was admitted as an actor on the stage which supported him for about seventeen years. He was a heaven-born actor. His acting, however, was not liked by the public for the reason of its being unsuitable to the taste of his auditors, who required, to return well pleased, nothing more than a little of strained strutting and unnatural gestures. He, therefore, left the stage to devote his time to dramatic literature. It was good that he did so, for had he succeeded in gaining the applause of his auditors as a best actor, he would have confined himself to the stage and we would have been without his works in which the best efforts of human nature are seen. He rapidly made his name as an author and wrote thirty five plays, of which the greatest are his four tragedies of Hamlet, Macbeth, Othello, and Lear, and his thirteen historical plays. His works are read and loved throughout the civilized world; and "wherever the tongue of England shall hereafter be spoken, the works of him who enriched and preserved it, will descend, a fount of wisdom, wit, and poetry, of teaching and of pleasure for all ages." In those days, even noblemen kept friends in dramatists and our Shakespeare soon became the bosom friend of the well known Lord Southampton who on most occasions aided him very liberally. This was not the only person who sought the friendship of the author but other noblemen tried in out-doing Southampton in his kindness to him. Besides the noblemen, the sovereign of England got them-

selves introduced to our poet and dramatist. The foremost among them was James I. The well known Latin proverb, *poeta non fit sed nascitur* (a poet is not made but born), was quite true in the case of Shakespeare for, as said above, his learning was but very little. He earned sufficient to call himself a rich man of his time. Being desirous of burying his bones in his native place, he retired from the capital at an age little past the prime of life. He died on the 23rd of April 1616, having exactly finished his fifty-second year. He died testate, dividing his property among his wife, two daughters and other relations, his only son being called away during his own life time.

Inscription upon the tomb of Shakespeare.

“ Good friend, for Jesus’ sake forbear
To dig the dust enclosed here.
Bless’d be the man that spares these stones,
And curst be he that moves my bones.”

CRITICAL REMARKS

ABOUT

Shakespeare.

"The Swan of Avon or Sweet Swan of Avon"—*B. J.*

"He was high in reputation as a poet, favoured by the great and accomplished, and beloved by all that knew him."—*Dr. D.*

"And though thou hadst small Latin and less Greek..."
—*B. J.*

"Sweetest Shakespeare, fancy's child."—*M.*

I would go to the well-trod stage to hear him "warble his native wood notes wild."—*M.*

"Alike the master of our smiles and tears."—*A.*

"He was a man who of all modern, and perhaps ancient poets, had the largest and most comprehensive soul."—*D.*

"He wrote the play the Almighty made."—*Y.*

"Great above rule."—*M.*

"Nature was his own."—*M.*

He "joined Tuscan fancy to Athenian force."—*C.*

"Shakespeare (whom you and every play-house bill
Style "the devine," and "the matchless," what you will).
For gain, not glory, winged his roving flight,
And grew immortal in his own despight."—*P.*

CRITICAL REMARKS
ON
Shakespeare's Plays.

Tempest.

"The date of the *Tempest* can only be fixed approximately. It was played in the beginning of 1613 before Prince Charles, and the Lady Elizabeth. According to Ben Jonson it was a comparatively new production. Shakespeare got the subject matter from the shipwreck of Sir George Somers in 1609. It is one of the finished plays of the poet."

The Two Gentlemen of Verona.

It "has an air of sketchiness that disappears to a great extent when it is compared with the works of other dramatists of his age. The versification throughout is indeed very highly finished....."

Comedy of Errors.

"It is a much more perfect work than the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, inferior as it may be in poetical value; it is more complete in itself, more entire in its unity more effectually harmonized and proportioned; it appears; to be worked out and finished to the full extent of the original capabilities and requirements of the subject matter."

Much Ado About Nothing.

"It is a comedy. It was published during the authors' lifetime. From what source this play was written is not known for certain but many agree the original is from Italian."

Midsummer Night's Dream.

"This play is shortest of the collection, the least marked in delineations of personal character, the least charged with moral significance, the most musical or lyrical. It is picturesque, imaginative, playful, and droll. Still it is a drama and not a poem."

Merchant of Venice.

"The declamation 95 from the Orator of a French writer Aix. Silvayn, printed in English, 1598, shews unmistakable proof of having been used by Shakespeare, directly or indirectly, in the composition of the Merchant of Venice."

"Since the time, the Merchant of Venice was represented twice within a single Ember week before King James, it has been a popular acting play, and so it will always, under whatever circumstances, remain."

As you like it.

"This was a posthumous work of Shakespeare. "The quaint name of the play seems given in the same spirit of idleness that pervades and informs so many of its own scenes: it seems to reply carelessly to such a question as "How shall we entitle it?" asked by men who are fleeting the time after the fashion of the golden world "Laud it as you like it," it seems to say, or "as you like it allow it, and this is the tenor of the epilogue of Rosalind, "I charge you, O women for the love you bear to men, to like as much of this play as please you," and so with little more strenuousness of exhortation it is left to its fate that could not be other than a kind one.

"It is undoubtedly true that Shakespeare received hints and incidents for his plot from Euphues Golden Legacie published in 1590."

Taming of the Shrew.

"It is a comedy but it does not occupy a high position among the comedies of Shakespeare. "Looking over the play at large, it must be thought that the leading subject is scarcely of a calibre to correspond with the length of it, and as in the Comedy of Errors, not only is blank verse bestowed on matter scarcely worthy, but the theme (at least as it is treated) seems more akin to farce than comedy."

All's well that ends well.

"The chief outline of the Story of All's Well That Ends Well, came to Shakespeare from Boccaccio, through the translation of Painter, who published the story of Giletta of Narbona, in his Palace of Pleasure, in 1566.....The story of the novel and the drama are to this extent identical:—*Giletta* in the novel is *Helen*—*Beltramo* is *Beltram*—*Rossiglione* is in the drama *Roussillon*."

"Yet does the play, strange to say, abound with, it is even pervaded by, the fruits of the very ripeness of Shakespeare's intellect. It contains sentences that are of the very purest ore of his wisdom, scenes even that stream down with his most racy English."

Twelfth Night.

"TWELFTH NIGHT is perhaps as fine an example of finished taste as any other play of Shakespeare; it is wrought to the full length and limit of the subject matter, and no thought over-weighted beyond. Within itself every part has received its complete and appropriate finish, is worked and polished to its proper perfection. Wit and intellect and humour, sentiment and passion and imagination are in turn, and all in concert stimulated and gratified, exercised and relieved, and the whole concretes in a full and natural close like music. It is this organic perfection that makes the play a jewel; otherwise it is of inferior grade and dignity to the longer of the perfect comedies, *The Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, or *Much Ado About Nothing*, from embracing a scope of character less elevated, accomplished or diversified, and consistently, never verging so nearly as in these instances upon a tragic interest, but bearing in fact very decidedly towards the opposite pole of the purely humorous, as *Midsummer Night's Dream* tends to be absorbed in the sphere of the fanciful and fantastic. There are many rhymed couplets in the poetical parts of *Twelfth Night*, but they bear no colour of archaism; blending naturally with the general style, they give the blank verse a heightening embellishment as the blank verse heightens the prose."

Winter's Tale.

"The winter's Tale stands alone in the class of Shakespeare's finished plays to which it is justly assigned, in the peculiarity of its composition, made up as it is of two, for the most part, highly contrasted portions; the first highly tragic, the second as properly taking place as comedy."

"The novel upon which this play was undoubtedly founded was published as early as 1588.—*Pandosto, the Triumph of Time*; or, as it was afterwards entitled, the *History of Dorastus and Fawnia*, by Robert Greene, Master of Arts in Cambridge."

Pericles.

"The play of Pericles does not appear in the first folio edition of Shakespeare's plays, nor indeed in the second. It was included however, in the third folio collection, that of 1664, but together with others of so slender title as to forbid us to found any argument upon either the judgment or the tradition of the editors in a question of authenticity."

"Of Shakespeare's skill in the creation of individual character I think we may agree that the play contains no indications whatever, nothing therefore of his best excellence; but in this respect it is not much inferior to the Comedy of Errors, and it is perhaps not more destitute than that play of the effusions of his vein of impassioned and fanciful poesy."

Romeo and Juliet.

"The drama represents—as all dramas, more or less, the clash and conflict of these rival powers; the powers of Love and Hatred join in civil close; Love it is true is crushed and mangled in the fray but its holier and better purpose is not unrewarded or effectless; true the lovers perish, the victims no less of their own precipitation than of their hasty enemies; but something of their passion still lives in power, and it is across the bodies of the breathless pair, as over an atoning sacrifice, that hands that were so lately clenched in reckless and unreasoning animosity, are joined in relenting tenderness and the cordiality that grows by common tears."

Timon of Athens.

"The play appears to want that perfection of scope, plan, and range that would be in keeping with the style and finish of its better parts. There is a lack of harmony between the defective and unsatisfying dramatic structure and the faultless vigour and delicacy of the execution of large portions, that would be decisive, though the execution also did not betray the traces of different hands."

"The play of Timon is a domestic-tragedy and therefore strongly fastens on the attention of the reader. The catastrophe affords a very powerful warning against the ostentatious liberality which scatters bounty, confers no benefits, and buys flattery, but not friendship."

Macbeth.

"Throughout the play the poet brings forward into the brightest light the daring courage of Macbeth, when opposed to mere physical danger and conflict, and his nervous prostration at every alarm at the unseen dangers of destiny. Armed opponents he will confront at any odds but could turn pale at a dismal treatise or a nightshriek, and would fly, almost surrender, at the failure of a witch's charm. His weakness depends on his conscious weakness"

Hamlet.

"We cannot.....escape from admitting the weakness of Hamlet, by such palliation as the incongruity of his knowledge of his father's murder, with his means of bringing it home to the satisfaction of others, a tragic motive quite conceivable, though it would require to be treated with a more romantic freedom than Shakespeare ever indulges in his more serious moods. There is therefore no enhancement of embarrassment arising from the murder being revealed to Hamlet by the ghost, a witness citable in no mortal court, of a different nature than would have accrued, had his information come by ordinary circumstances, or rather by divination of his prophetic soul and the damnatory disorder at witnessing the play. It is true that he proposes a doubt—"the spirit that I have seen may be the devil—abusing me to damn me", but this suspicion is no leading motive, is merely a readily invented and embraced subterfuge prompted by his general disposition. The humanity of the play is in itself independent entirely of the supernatural world— if the phrase be not a contradiction, and passion and action follow on as though no ghost had ever risen. The dramatic value of the apparition is however incalculable, and it becomes the highest poetical expression of the sympathetic penetration accorded to such souls as Hamlet's, and the index of the vagaries to which wits, highly wrought by anxiety and thought, and false position and ill assorting circumstances, are liable at the crisis of tension and distress.

King Lear.

"Players have been found who have imagined that Lear could be effective, not to say improved, with the fool omitted.....It would be impertinent to dilate in admiration on the general beauties of this drama, of which the

grandeur and the height have never been approached unless by the Greeks ; King Lear was played at court in 1606."

Othello.

"Great efforts are often made to shew that Othello as conceived by Shakespeare was not a Negro, and true it is that such an addition as "thick lips" given contemptuously does not prove it. Othello himself says that he is black ; and I have been convinced that Shakespeare had in his mind the proper Negro complexion and physiognomy too, and that he even assigned some mental characteristics of the Negro type.....Some critics moralize the fate of Desdemona as punishment for undutiful and ill-assorted marriage, yet the punishment falls quite as severely on the *severity* of Brabantio—on his *cruelty*—we may say, for he is the first, and out of unnatural pique, to belie his own daughter's chastity."

"Othello has always been one of the most favourite and successful of all the tragedies of Shakespeare on the stage ; and partly for other causes besides its absolute and sovereign perfection. The intrinsic interest and variety of the mere story are very great, and as it can scarcely be said to have a secondary plot."

Cymbeline.

"I have never been disposed to number Cymbeline among the chiefest works of its author, even while asserting its origin for his ripened art : to do so would be to wrong the perfections of works of larger scope, of deeper interest, of nobler capabilities, of concentration and development. In this respect I would compare it with Timons of Athens, which remains like a statue half sculptured from the block, and left so on account of a natural flaw that would make further labour thrown away. The elaboration of Cymbeline is much more extensive and much nearer to completeness, but still I believe it incomplete, and from the same feeling and conscience not to mask an essential weakness by gauds of ornament or false declamation. Cymbeline from whom the play takes its name is the personage in whom all the lines of interest, from both the plots, cross and converge ; but he is far too weak and vacillating to assert the dignity of the drama to which he lends his name, as of the same stamp as the other dramas with personal titles, as the regal plays generally, or as

Hamlet, as Lear, Othello or Macbeth. Management, sequence, and development dominate over characterisation, and the highest creative power which we know to be in Shakespeare is never throughout the play in highest manifestation. Had Johnson applied to this play his remark on the leading female character of Henry VIII., I should have been less disposed to murmur at such a dictum, as "the genius of Shakespeare comes in and goes out with Imogen; the other parts are easily conceived and easily written." Easily, that is for Shakespeare, and so far easily, that we may conceive not absolutely impossible by one or two other poets near his age."

Life of Charles Lamb.

"He was an essayist: born in London on the 18th February 1775. He was a clerk in the India House. Author of "Rosamond Gray," "John Woodvil," "Specimens from Dramatic Poets," "Adventures of Ulysses," "Essays of Elia," "Last Essays," and "Popular Fallacies," "Mrs. Leicester's School," "Tales from Shakespeare" (1806), "Poetry for Children," &c. He died on the 27th December 1834."

NOTES
ON
Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.

ON

Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.

RÔMEO AND JULIET.

Verona, A town in Venetia, a country of Italy.

Dangerous, (L. *damnum*, loss and *gero*, to bear). Having the life at stake. તુકશાનકારક. [together). મીજલસ.

Assembly, Meeting; gathering. (L. *ad*, and *simul*

Benvolio, Friend of Romeo and nephew to Montague, a testy litigious gentleman who would "quarrel with a man that had a hair more or a hair less in his beard than he had." (He is a well-wisher of Romeo as appears from the word itself. The first part is probably from L. *bene*, well, and the latter part is from L. *volo*, to wish.)

Persuaded, Prevailed on. (L. *per*, and *suadeo*, to advise). સમજાવેલ.

The young lord, Romeo.

In the disguise of a mask; Disguised; with a face-dress on. પેશાક બદલીને; મુખવટો પેહરીને.

Seeing is a present participle agreeing with *he* going before it. [સરખાવે.

(Might) *Compare*, (L. *con*, and *par*, equal). Liken.

Choice beauties, Admired beauties; well-known young and fair ladies. ચુટી કાણેટી સુંદરીઓ.

Who has for its antecedent *beauties*.

Think is an infinitive depending upon *would make*. To the sign of the inf. is understood after *make*.

Swan. A kind of goose. રાતલસ. *Swan* is pleasing to the sight but a crow is not. *His swan* is Rosaline.

Shakespeare is called the sweet *Swan of Avon* by Ben Johnson.

A *black swan* idiomatically means a *curiosity*.

Had small—words, Did not believe *Benvolio*.

Nevertheless, Notwithstanding; withal that. તેછતાં.

Lost his sleep, Was uneasy. બેચેન રહેતો.

Fled society to be alone, In order to be alone to think of Rosaline he did not like to be accompanied by anyone.

Disdained, Hated. ધીકારી.

Rosaline was not a Montague as Romeo, but a Capulet. This is clear from her being one of the Capulet gathering.

Requited, Responded. (L. *re*, and *quietus*, quiet).

Courtesy, (pronounced *curtsy*). Civility. સભ્યતા.

Affection, Love; kindness. (L. *ad*, and *facio*, to do). ખ્યાર.

Cure his friend of this love, Remove this love from his heart. (L. *cura*, care).

Shewing, Proving; convincing of. દેખાડીને; સાબેત કરીને.

Diversity, Inconsistency; instability; variety. (L. *di*, and *verto*, to turn). બહુપણ; ફરક.

Bid them welcome, Welcomed them. આવકાર દીધો.

Unplagued, Not troubled ; unafflicted. હેરાન થયલા.

Corns, Horny growing out on the foot. આંટણો.

Light-hearted, Cheerful. ખુશ ; આનંદ. (cf. *iron-hearted, broken-hearted, hard-hearted, kind-hearted.*

Whispering tale, Words uttered slowly. કાનમાં કહેવાની વાત. [મંડયાં.

Fell to, Commenced at once ; occupied their attention in.

Was struck with the beauty, Was surprised when he saw the beauty. ખુબ સુરતી જોઈ છક થઇ ગયો.

Exceeding, Matchless. (L. ex, and cede, to go). બેહદ.

To teach the torches to burn bright, To outshine the torches : to impart additional light to the torches. [વખતે.

By night, At the time of night ; in darkness. રાત્રે ; રાતની Blackamoor, Negro. સીંધી.

Too rich for use, So rich that it should not be used often. એટલી મોંઘી કે ઝાઝી વખત વપડાય નહિ તેવી.

Too dear for earth, So charming that no earthly creature is possessed of such charms ; uncommonly beautiful and charming. પૃથ્વી ઉપર ન જોયલી ; પૃથ્વી ઉપર ધણીજ પ્યારી.

Rosaline is here compared with other ladies as a white dove is with crows.

Companions is in the same case as ladies.

Romeo is in the nom. case after to be.

Fiery. (adj. from fire meaning like fire). Hot-tempered. જાનુની ; આતશી સ્વભાવનો.

Endure, Bear to see. ખમવું ; જોઈ શકવું.

Under cover of a mask, In disguise. વેશ ઝટકીને.

Flee and scorn, To make mouths and ridicule. મજાક મશકેરી કરવા. [a year. પવિત્ર ખાણા.

Solemnities, Religious feasts. (L. solus, whole and annus,

Stormed and raged. Was in a great excitement and anger. ધણીજ ઉશકેરાઇ ગયો.

Struck dead, Killed. મ.રી નાખ્યો હતો.

Suffer, Allow. (L. sub, and fero, to bear). દેવું.

Out of respect, As a mark of respect. માન ખાતર.

Had borne himself, Had behaved. વર્ત્યો હતો.

All tongues, All men. સઘલાં લોકો.

Of four-hands wanted ; three shillings per head. This figure is called synecdoche. [તારીફ કરતી.

Bragged of him, Were proud of him ; praised him. તેની

Well-governed, Of moral principles; possessing moral qualities. નીતીવાન.

Forced is a past part. agreeing with *Tybalt*.

Restrained himself, Kept himself in a check. (L. *re*, and *stringo*, to draw tight).

Vile, Low-born. (L. *vilis*, vile). નીચ.

Dearly pay, Suffer much, ઘણું ખમશે.

Intrusion, Act of coming uninvited. (L. *in*, into and *trudo*, to thrust). વગર તેડે જવું તે.

Being done, Being over; being finished. પુરે થવાથી.

Under favor of his masking-habit, With an advantage caused by his disguise. મુખવટો પેહડયો હતો તેથી.

Which relates to *masking-habit*.

In part, Partly; to some extent. થોડુંક. [કીધી.

Presumed, Ventured. (L. *pre*, and *sumo*, to take). હીમત

In the gentlest manner, Most gently. ઘણીજ નરમાસથી.

To take her by the hand. To hold her hand. તેણીનો હાથ ઝાલવા.

Calling, Present part. agreeing with *he* (presumed).

Shrine, Altar, hence a sacred thing. દરવા ; દેહર ; દેવલ.

Which is obj. of *profaned*. [અડક્યો.

Profaned, Polluted. (L. *pro*, and *fanum*, a temple).

Blushing, Becoming red out of consciousness of having profaned the shrine i. e. Juliet's hand. શરમાતો.

Pilgrim literally means one who moves along a field, hence-one who goes to visit holy places. (L. *per*, through and *ager*, a field). મુસાફર ; જત્રાળુ. [અંદગી.

Devotion, Attention. (L. *de*, and *voveo*, to vow). ધ્યાન ;

By far—courtly, Much more mannerly and more civil than required. ઘણીજ સભ્યતા ભરેલી.

Ay, Yes. હા. *Lips*, They have lips.

Such like, Similar. એવાજ બીજા.

Allusions, Indirect references. (L. *ad*, and *ludo*, to play). ખસારા ; લાગુપડે એવા શબ્દો.

Living conceits, Praises of each other. એક એકની વખાણ.

Inquiring is a present participle agreeing with *Romeo*.

Who her mother was is the obj. of *inquiring*.

Peerless, Matchless. (L. *par*, equal). બરેબરી ન થાય એવી

With is a preposition governing *beauty*.

Daughter and heir are in apposition to *Juliet*.

Engaged his heart to his foe, Loved his enemy. પ્યારાના શત્રુને દીક આપ્યું.

As little, As little as *Romeo* had. તેટલીજ થોડી.

(Been) *Smit with the passion*, Formed a love. પ્યાર ઉત્પન થયો હતો.

Inconsiderate, Hasty ; precipitate ; rash. (L. *in*, not, *con*, and *sidus*, a star). વગર વીચારથી ઉપજેલો.

Which relates to passion. [ઉત્પન કીધો.

Conceived, Formed. (L. *con*, and *capio*, to seize.) દીક્ષમાં

Prodigious birth of love—enemy, When she came to know that she should love her enemy, the love appeared to be very great and powerful.

Prodigious, Of great size, hence wonderful. (L. *pro*, and *ago*, to drive). મોટો. *Birth*, Rise ઉત્પન્ન.

Settle, Be fixed. (This word is connected with *set*, the causal of *sit*). ક્ષમ કરી બેસે.

There, In her enemy. દુશ્મનના દીક્ષમાં.

That her affection should settle there, That she must love her enemy.

Family considerations, Thoughts of what was due to the family. કુટુંબના કલ્યાણના મામલે ધ્યાનમાં લેવાયેલો.

Unable is an adj. qualifying *he* (leaped).

His heart, i. e. Juliet.

[for Juliet.

Ruminating on his new love, Reflecting on his new love
Through which—east, Through the window the face of Juliet shone as the morning sun. [shine. રોશની.

Faint, Dim. ઝાંખી. *Lustre*, Shining (L. *luceo*, to

This new sun, i. e. Juliet. *She* has no verb to agree with.

Passionately, Ardently. આતુરતાથી. [breath.

Fetched a deep sigh, Sighed deeply ; drew a long audible

Ah me, Ah pity me ; alas ! દ્રાઘ મારી ઉપર દયા કરે.

Enraptured, Overwhelmed with joy.

Softly, Slowly ; in a soft tone. આરતે *Unheard*, Past-participle agreeing with *Romeo*.

Mortals, Human beings. મનુષ્ય માત્ર.

Fall back to gaze upon, Try to see more distinctly. વધારે સરસ રીતે જોવા પાછલ હાકે.

Cf. *Fall back*, Give up ; shrink.

[know. ન જાણીતે.

Unconscious, Not knowing. (L. *un*, not, *con*, and *scio*, to

Overheard, Heard by any one concealed. છુપી રીતે સાંભળેલું.

Adventurè, Enterprise ; a note-worthy event. (L. *ad*, and *veneo*, to come). સાહસ કર્મ ; જાણવા જોગ ખીના.

Had given birth to, Had produced. ઉત્પન કીધોહતો.

Called upon her lover by name, Uttered the name of her lover. પોતાના પ્યારાનું નામ દધ બોલી. [such.

Deny thy father. Do not acknowledge thy father as

Refuse thy name, Say that thou art not Romeo and Montague.

For my sake, As a regard for me. મારા ખાતર; મારા લીધે.

Wilt not, Dost not wish to do so. એમ કરવા મરજી ન હોય.

Be but my sworn love, Only say you love me and no one else. *Fain, Gladly.* ખુશીથી.

Desirous, Wishing (L. desidero I wish.) ખુશી.

Discourse, Soliloquy. ભાષણ. *Put away, Reject.* રદ કરે.

Which was no part of himself, Which name had no connection whatsoever with his body or self. [her.

Take all herself, Instead of that name he should accept

Refrain, Check. (L. re, and frango, to break). એસી રેદવાયું નહીં. *Merely, Only.* ફક્ત.

In fancy, Fancifully. કલ્પનામાં.

Call is an inf. depending upon *bade*. *To*, the sign of the inf. is understood after *bade*.

Alarmed (all + arm.) Terrified. ડીધી.

Stumbled upon the discovery of the secret, Come to know the secret. તેણીના દીવની વાત જાણી.

Drunk, Heard. સાંભળ્યા. *Drink words.* Hear words.

So nice is a lover's hearing, A lover has such a power of knowing his beloved by voice.

Expostulated with him on the danger. Shewed him the danger, giving reasons for such a belief. (L. *ex*, and *postulo*, to demand.)

Exposed, (L. ex and pono, to put). Put forth.

Orchard, An enclosure where apple-trees, pear trees &c. are produced.

It would be death to him, He would be put to death.

Alack, Alas !: Ah ! અફસોસ.

There is more---swords, I care not if twenty of your kinsmen armed with swords should oppose me but I can not stand against your dislike towards me : I would yield to the severity of your eyes but I would not yield to twenty swordsmen together.

Do you but look &c. I entreat you only to look on me kindly, and I assure you none else can hurt me.

Prolonged, Lengthened. (L. pro, and longus, long). લંબાય.

By whose direction, Who shewed you the way. દેખાડવાથી.

Pilot, One who conducts ships in and out of a harbour along a dangerous coast, &c. અંદર પસાર કરી આપનાર દરિયાઈ સુકાની.

Crimson blush, Blush of a deep red colour. ધીરમજી રંગ.

By reason of night, As it was night; on account of the darkness of the night. રાત હતી તેથી.

Reflected upon, Considered over. (L. *re*, and *flecto* to bend.) વીચાર કરતી. [ખેંચીકેતે.

Pain, Very gladly, ખુશીથી. *Recalled, Withdrawn.* પાછા (Stood) Upon form, On ceremony. મચક્રતે; વામાટામાં કરતે.

Affect a coyness, Pretend to be bashful. શરમાઉ દેખાતે.

Difficulty of attainment—objects, Cf. The value of a thing is its use.

Puttings off, Delays. ટીકો. *Protractive, Lengthened.* (L. *pro*, and *traho*, to draw.) લંબાવેલી.

Did not dream, Had not the slightest idea of. ખ્યાલ ન હતો.

Love can sweeten a sour name, Cf. Faults are easily pardoned where there is love at bottom—O. G.

Impute, Assign the reason of. કારણ લાગુ પાડવું.

She begged—mind, She told him not to consider her light-headed and unworthy of him because she yielded readily.

Discovered, Made known. ખુલા કરીધા.

Measured by, Compared with. સરખાવતી.

True, Faithful. નીમકદવાર.

More true should rather be truer. In Shakespeare we find double comparatives which the modern usage does not allow. *True* in the sense of *right* should not be compared because what is *true* is *true* it cannot be *less true* and *more true*, for what is *less true* amounts to *violation of truth*, and if one is *more true* the other must be *less true* that is *not right*.

Whose prudence—cunning, Who pretended to be prudent and tried to appear modest.

To call the heavens to witness, To assure her by swearing. સોગંદ આપ જણાવવું. [thought.

Nothing was—thoughts, He never harboured such a

She joyed in him, She was very glad to have him.

Rash, Precipitate: hasty. ઉતાવળું.

Unadvised, અવીચેક્ષી Imprudent.

Urgent, Pressing ખેહોરીકે.

Exchange a vow of love, Swear that she requited his love.

Hers, Her vow of love.

Meaning, Present participle agreeing with she. [ખેંચીકેવું.

Retract, Withdraw. (L. *re*, and *traho*, to draw). પાછું

Her bounty was—deep, She was very rich and as tender hearted as she was rich.

Nurse, Lit. a woman who nourishes an infant, here an attendant-lady. (L. *nutrio*, to nourish). આયા.

To be in bed, To retire for rest. સુષ જવું.

Near to day break, Towards morning. લગભગ સહવાર.

Indeed, Truly. ખરેખર.

Purpose marriage, And if he meant to marry her.

She would—flee, She would make him the master of her fortune.

Follow—world, Be always obedient to him : be at his beck and call wherever he may be. [મચ્છીને.

Wishing mutually, Each wishing the other. અરસપરસ

The day was breaking, It was nearly dawn.

Bent his course, Walked to. તરફ ચાલ્યો.

Hard by, Very near ; close by : at hand. નજદીક.

Friar, A Roman Catholic priest. પાદરી.

Up at his devotions, Was praying. અંદગી કરતો હતો.

Devotion, (Giving up of the mind to the worship of God. (L. *de*, and *voveo*, to vow). અંદગી.

Conjectured rightly, Truly guessed : hit the nail on the head. ખરી અટકત કીધી.

He had not been a bed, He had not slept. તે સુતો ન હતો.

Distemper of youthful affection, Disturbance of love.

Imputing, Assigning ; attributing. (L. *in*, and *poto*, to reckon). કારણ લાગુ પાડીને. [સ્ત્રીનેતે.

Object, Object of love ; the lady loved. પ્યારતરી સ્ત્રીજ ; કંઈ

Lifted up—wonder, Was quite amazed.

He had been prying to, He had been taking interest (in) : he had been giving useful assistance to Romeo to further his love for Rosaline. [ફરીયાદો.

Complaints, Murmurings. (L. *con*, and *plango*, to bewail.

Disdain, Contempt ; hatred. ધીક્કાર. (L. *dis*, and *dignus*, worthy.)

Young men's love &c., A young man is not a true lover. He falls in love with a lady whom his eyes call beautiful and if disdained by her he transfers his love to another beautiful object whereas a true lover would never throw his eyes on an object other than his beloved whether she requites his love or not.

Dotting on, Loving fondly. શીદા થઇ જતો ; અતીશય ચાહતો.

In some measure, To some extent. કેટલુંક.

Matrimonial alliance, Marriage. લગ્ન. [ઠંડા પાડવાનો.

Making up the long breach between, Reconciling.

Interposed his mediation, Tried to reconcile the parties.

Interpose, (L. *inter*, between and *pono*, to put).

Mediation, (L. *medius* middle.

Interposed mediation, Interfered. વચમાં પડતો.

Without effect, In vain ; to no purpose. ફાલ્ટ.

Policy, Rule of life. વ્યવહાર ચાતુર્ય.

Moved, Persuaded. (L. *moveo*, to move.) ઉસકેરાઇને.

Join their hand in marriage, Marry them, તેઓને પરણવાં.

Blessed, Happy. ખુશ.

Dispatch is also spelt *Despatch*.

To is the appropriate preposition after *according* but *with* follows
accordance as, in accordance with, according to. [પસંદ કરવા.

To smile upon that act, To bless the marriage. તે લક્ષ

To bury, To put an end to. નાખી દેવું; દાતવું.

Dissension, Quarrel. (L. *dis*, and *senio*, to feel). કુઝાઓ.

Ceremony is nom. absolute.

Home is in the objective case of place or obj. of *to* understood;
Home here can also be parsed as an *adverb* modifying *hastened*.

Staid is also spelt *stayed*.

Coming is a gerundial noun meaning *approach*. આવવાની.

The time -morning, Cf. *Coming* events cast their
shadows beforehand.

Between is adj. qualifying *time*.

Put on, (Prepositional verb) Wear. પહેડવું.

Opposite of *to put on* is *to take off*. *To put on hastily* is *to slip on*,
and *to take off hastily* is *to pull off*. Cf. *Don* and *Doff*.

Impetuous, Furious. (L. *in*, into and *peto*, to seek) જનુની.

At their head, As their leader. તેઓના આગેવાન તરીકે.

Accused of, Charged with, બોહોતાન મેલવામાં આવ્યું.

Bluntly, Disrespectfully ; insolently. તોછડાઇથી. [રાખતો.

Associating with, Being the friend of. સાથે ફરતો; દોસ્તી

Fire, Anger. ગુસ્સો. [strong as Tybalt.

Who had as——*Tybalt*, Who was as impetuous and

With some sharpness, In severe words.

In spite of, Notwithstanding. છતાં.

Spite literally means *hatred*.

To moderate, To pacify; to lessen. નરમ પાડવું.

Wrath, Anger. ગુસ્સો.

Romeo is in the nom. case absolute.

Way is in the obj. case of place or obj. of *by* understood.

Gave——*villain*, Called him *villain*. નીચ કહ્યો.

Appellation, Name. (L. *ad*, and *pello*, to drive.) નામ.

Tybalt above all men, Tybalt at least.

Besides, Moreover. વળી.—(*Beside* = near).

Being is a present part. agreeing with *Montague*.

By nature, Naturally.

A preposition with a noun is generally used for an adverb—Cf.

In earnest = earnestly ; *In truth* = truly ; *In haste* = hastily.

Charm, Power ; means. બદ, શક્તિ. • (પાડવાને.

To allay resentment, To suppress anger. ગુસ્સો નરમ

Watchword, Pass-word. દોસ્ત દુશમન ઓલખાઇ આવે
એવો સંકટમાં ઓલવાનો શબ્દ.

Excite, (L. ex, and cito, to call.) Make angry. ઉસકેરવું.

To reason with, To persuade by words. સમજાવવું. [ખેંચી.

But drew his scapon, But would fight. પણ તલવાર

Secret motive, Hidden cause. છુપી મતલબ.

Looked upon, Considered. ગણ્યું.

Forbearance, Avoidance (of quarrel). અખાડા.

Prosecution, Continuance. (L. pro, and sequor, to follow.)
નરી રાખ્યું તે; લંબાવ્યું તે.

Fell—wound, Was mortally wounded.

Kept his—longer, Gave vent to anger ; became angry.

Falling out, Happening. અચું હતું. *Fall out* also means
quarrel.

Being related is a passive participle and *having had* is
a perfect participle, both agreeing with *who*.

To put the law—force, To enforce the law.

Had been eyewitness, Had seen. નજરે જોયું હતું.

Fray, Quarrel ; fight. કજીઓ; મારામારી. [યધ.

To relate— it, To say who commenced it. કેમ મારામારી

Softening and excusing, Using milder words and justi-

Made—revenge, Made her go to the extreme. [ત્યજ.

Representation, Saying ; relation ; statement. કહેવાને.

Spoke partially, Stated in favour of his friends. તરફ-
દારીથી બોલતો.

With some justice, Justly to some extent. થોડુંક વાજખી.

Romeo—punishment, Romeo had not done any wrong
રોમીઓએ કાંઈ બોડું કીધું હતું નહિ.

Taking the life, Killing. જીવ લેવાને.

Which—law, For Tybalt already deserved capital punish-
ment or death for his murdering Mercutio.

Banished, Expatriated ; exiled, expelled. દેશ નીકાલ કીધો.

Heavy news, Grievous news. બારે ખબર; દલગીરીની ખબર.
News, is an interjection. .

But is an adverb modifying *few*. *Hours* is in the obj. case governed by *for* understood.

Everlastingly divorced, Separated for ever.

Gave way to rage against, Became angry with. ગુસ્સે થઇ.

Way, Vent; passage. રસ્તે.

Cousin is derived by some from (L. *con*, and *soror*, a sister,) and by others from (L. *con*, and *sanguis*, blood.)

Beautiful tyrant &c. These are examples of oxymoron a figure of speech in which an epithet of a contrary nature is added to a word.

Flourishing, As pleasing as a flower. ધુણ જેવું.

Like, Similar. એવી.

Denoted, Shewed. દેખાડ્યું. (L. *de*, and *nota*, a mark.)

Love got the mastery, Love turned out successful. ખાર હતો.

Came, Followed. પડ્યાં. *Refuge*, Shelter. આસરો. (L. *re*, and *fugio*, to fly.)

Made acquainted, Informed. ખબર થઇ. *There*, In that place. [place and all.

Beyond is a preposition shewing relation between *that*

Purgatory, A place between heaven and hell where souls are purified. (L. *purus*, pure and *ago*, to do.) બેસત એને દોષખની વચ્ચેની જગા ન્યાં આપણો આત્મા પવિત્ર થાય છે.

Would have applied—griefs, Would have reasoned with him philosophically to allay his sorrow.

Tearing the hair is a sign of extreme grief.

All along, At full length.

To take—grave, To see how long a grave he wanted.

Took the advantage, Embraced the opportunity of.

Epistulate with, Reason with. સમજાવવા. [was alive.

Who lived but in his life, Who was living because he

The noble form—firm, A man without courage is like a figure made of wax which would melt.

Lenient, Merciful. (L. *lenis*, gentle.) નરમ; માયાલુ.

Which he had incurred, Which he deserved.

Beyond all hope, Now you have not to hope.

Therein, In that i. e. wife. આછડીમાં.

Most happy should be happiest.

The rule is :—If an adjective of two syllables ends in *or*, *y*, or *e*, it is compared as an adjective of one syllable, that is by adding *er* and *est* to the positive.

Wench (*prostitute*.) here means simply a low woman. હાકી સ્ત્રી.

Bade him beware, Told him to be careful. સંભાલ રાખવા કહી.

As is a relative pronoun after *such*.

Such as despaired died miserable, Those persons who lost hope died a miserable death.

Calmed, Pacified. નરમ પડ્યો; શાંત થયો.

Counselled, Advised. શીખામણુ દીધી.

Straightways, Direct, સીધો.

Mantua is a town of Italy in Venetia. It has immense fortifications.

Sojourn. Remove for a time. મુસાફરી કરવી.

Fit, Suitable. લાયક. *Occasion,* Opportunity. તક.

To publish, To announce in public. જાહેર કરવું.

He did not doubt, તેની ખાતરી હતી. He was sure. Cf. *To make no doubt of.*

Reconciling, Atoning. સમજાવી કરવાને (L. *re* and *concilio* to call together).

Purposing, Intending. ધારીને.

Alone, Unaccompanied. (all + one) એકલો.

Good, Honest : pious. નેક; ભલો.

From time to time, Now and then. વખતે વખત.

Passed, Spent. ગુઝરી. *Gaining,* Getting. મેલવીને.

Fain, Gladly. ખુશીથી.

Nightingale, A bird that sings at night. (*Night* and *gale* from *galan* to sing.) ખુલખુલ.

Nightingale is a paragon of humility. Cf.

“ The bird that soars on highest wing
Builds on the ground her lowly nest.
And she that doth most sweetly sing,
Sings in the shade when all things rest.
In lark and nightingale we see,
What honour hath humility.”

Discordant, Not sweet or harmonious. (L. *dis* and *concordis*, heart.) મીઠાસ વગરનો.

Note, Sound. આવાજ.

Streaks of day, Lines of different colours seen on the sky on the east at day break.

Misgave him, Failed him. હારી ખવાડ્યું; શક ઉત્પન્ન કીધો.

In like manner, In the same way. તેજ પ્રમાણે.

Depart, Go away. (L. *de*, and *pars*, a part). છુટું પડવું.

It was death for him &c., He would be put to death if he stayed in Verona after sunrise. તેનું મોત થઇ જાય.

Star-crossed, Unfortunate. અભાગ્યો ; કમ નસીબતો.

Stars are said to have some influence over the affairs of human beings and it is seen from the use of some words such as *disaster*, *ill-starred* &c. Those who are in the zenith of triumph are said to have *their stars in the ascendant*.

Paris was a kinsman to the prince of Verona. He was an unsuccessful suitor of *Juliet*.

Gallant is one of those words that undergo a change in meaning when accented on different syllables. *Gallant* as here used, is accented on the second and last syllable, meaning *courteous or attentive to ladies*. When it is pronounced with an accent on the first (*gal'-lant*), it means *brave, noble*. For a list of such words, see Row and Webb's Hints on the study of English.

No unworthy. Worthy. લાયક. N. B. *Two negatives make one affirmative.*

Was in a sad perplexity, Did not know what to do ; was on the horns of a dilemma.

She pleaded—marriage, She said she was too young to marry ; she said she was not in puberty.

Recent, Late. થોડુંકની વાત ઉપર બનેલું.

Indecorous, Awkward; unbecoming. (L. *in*, not and *deceat* it becomes). કદચું. [ખાણું.

Nuptial-feast, Marriage feast. (L. *nubo*, to marry). લગ્નનું

Was deaf to, Did not accept or hear. સાંભળતો નહીં. (cf. *To turn a deaf ear to one*, Not to listen to him.

In a peremptory manner, Peremptorily; in a commanding tone. દમમીજ.

Following, Next. આવતા.

Thursday from *Thor*, the old Saxon-god of thunder. બરેસપતવારે; ગુરૂવારે.

Could not bear, Could not suffer or allow. ખમી શક્યો નહીં.

Out of an affected coyness, Owing to pretended bashfulness. જાનો.

Construed her denial, Explained the reason of her saying *Should oppose—fortune*, Should put forth excuses and thus mar the prospects of her own fortune.

In this extremity, In such a difficulty. આવી આઘતની વેળા.

She would go—alive, She would like to be buried alive.

Directed, Advised. (L. *dirego*, to make straight.) દરમાગ્યું.

Phial, A small bottle. શિશી.

To appearance, Apparently ; not really. દેખછતી રીતે.
Manner, Custom. રીતી.

Country, (*L. con*, and *terra*, the earth.) દેશ.

Bier, A carriage to carry the dead. મુકદ્દાં સહ જવાની ગાડી.

N. B. *Bier* is a primary derivative from *bear*, to carry.

Put off, Remove. દુરકરે. *Operation*, Effect અસર. (*L. opera*, work.)

Their drift, The reason of their doing so ; design ; plan.

Drift is a noun from *drive*, so are *tale* from *tell*, *lot* from *let*, *sale* from *sell*, *seat* from *sit*, *doom* from *deem*, *bit* from *bite*, *band* from *bind*, *speech* from *speak*, *batch* from *bake*, *life* from *live*, *breach* from *break*, *choice* from *choose*, *watch* from *wake*, *web* from *weave*, *knot* from *knit*, *bliss* from *bless*, *food* from *feed*, *lore* from *learn*.

Thence, From that place. *Dread*, Fear. ધારતી.

Observe, Act according to ; conform to. મુજબ કરવું.

Monastery, Cell of a monk. મઠ.

Count is a title of nobility equal to that of an Earl.

Dissembling, Hiding the truth. દેંગ કરીતે ; ખોટું કાળ વાલીતે.

Darling is a diminutive of *dear*—(Cf. *gosling* ; *duckling* .

Obedient, (*L. ob*, and *audio*, to hear.) તામેદાર.

Against, In preparation for. તૈયારીમાં.

Approaching nuptials, Coming marriage. આવતાં લગ્ન.

Nuptials is one of the words that are used only in the plural number. Such words are *nuptials*, *vitals*, *belloves*, *scissors*, *trousers*, *proceeds* (of a sale), *amends*, *commons*, *drags*, *oats*, *clothes*, *morals*, *thanks*, *billiards*, *measles*, *pantaloons*, &c.

For a complete list of such words, see *Davidson and Alcock's English Grammar*, Page—26.

Verona is here used for *people of Verona*. This figure is *metonymy*.

Metonymy puts one thing for another, as the *cause* for the *effect* or the *effect* for the *cause*, the *container* for the *thing contained*, the *sign* for the *thing signified* ; as, “ I am reading *Milton*. “ *Gray hairs* should be respected.” “ I will drink another *cup*.” “ He usurped the *crown*.”

Drank off, Quaffed off. પી ગયે.

Drink off is to drink without pausing. Cf. *Eat up*.

Potion, (*L. poto*, to drink). A drink ; medicine. ડાવે ; દવા.

Misgivings, Doubts. શંકા.

Lest, For fear that. રખેને.

Distracted, Mad. થેલી. (*L. dis*, and *traho*, to draw).

Festering, Decaying. ડાહ્યેતો.

- Haunting, Frequenting.* ઘડીઘડી આવતો.
Bestowed, Literally given, here buried. દાતેલો.
Aversion, Dislike. ધીકાર. (L. *ad*, and *verto*, to turn.)
Desperately, Hopelessly. નીરાશ થઈને.
What—hopes, How his hopes were frustrated.
Reigned, Appeared; prevailed. (L. *rego*, to rule.) મચી*રહી.
Beguiled, Cheated; deceived. દુગ્યો.
On the point of, About to. અણીપર.
Promising and advantageous match, Marriage that brings happiness and other advantages.
Ordained, Made; intended. (L. *ordo*, an order).
 નૈયાર કીધું હતું.
Cheer, Entertainment. ખાણું. *Hymns, Songs.* ગીતો.
Dinges, Songs to be sung at the time of funeral. મરશીયા;
 મોતના ગીતો.
Sprightly, Lively; brisk. આનંદી.
Instruments, Musical instruments. વાજાઓ. (L. *in*, and
struo, to build.)
Strew, Cover. પાંચરવું.
Corse, Dead body. મુકદ્દુ. *Corse* is generally used in
 poetry for *corpse*.
Augment, Increase. (L. *augeo*, to increase.) વધારવું.
Swell, Add to. વધારવું.
Bad news—good. Cf. Ill news runs apace.
Dismal, Sad, ગંભીર; ભયંકાર. [કરવી.
Apprise, Inform. (L. *ad*, and *prehendo*, to take.) ખબર
Mock, Sham; false. દોંગી. [સજીવન થયો.
Revived, Got a new life. (L. *re*, and *vivo*, to live). પાછો
Confirm, Strengthen; assure. (L. *con*, and *firmus*, firm).
 બોલેલાને ટેકા આપવો.
Presaged, Predicted; said before hand; anticipated. (L.
pre, and *sagio*, to perceive). આગવથી કહયું.
Flattering vision, Dream holding forth false hopes. ખોટી
 ઉમેદો આપનાર ખ્યાલ.
In truth, Truly. ખરેખર.
Apothecary, One who compounds medicine. (Gr. *apo*, to-
 gether and *tithemi*, to place). દવા બનાવનાર.
Famished, Starving. જુએ મરતો.
Tokens, Signs. નીશાનીઓ.
Extreme, Utter. તદ્દત. (L. *exten*, outside).
Sought out, Found out. સોધી કાઢાયો.

Pretended scruples, Seeming hesitation.

Despatch, Kill ; put to death. મારી નાખવું.

Meaning, Intending. ધરાદો રાખીને.

Vile, Mean. નીચ. (L. *vilis*, vile.) [stand]. અચકવું.

Desist, Forbear ; stop from doing. (L. *de*, and *sisto*, to
Unlawful, Sinful. કાયદાથી ઉત્તરું. [night.

Unseasonable time of night, At an unsuitable time of
Strew, Scatter. પાંથરવું. *Sworn*, Inveterate. કટો.

Villanous shame, Something that shews wickedness on the part of him who does it and is shameful to him to whom it is done.

Villanous is also spelt *villainous*.

Apprehended, Detected. (L. *ad*, and *prehendo* to take)

In scorn, Scornfully. ધીક્કારથી. [પકડયો.

Laid hands on him, Caught him. તેને પકડયો.

Felon, A criminal. ગુન્હેગાર.

Felony is next below *treason*.

Triumphant grave, Grave or tomb doing honor to the dead. [embrace).

Complexion, Color of the face. (L. *con*, and *plector*, to
Matchless, Superior to any other on the earth ; having no equal. અરાખરી ન થઇ શકે તેવી.

Monster, Death. દેવ, મેત.

(Some derive the word from L. *monstro*, to show, and others from L. *monco*, to warn).

By putting his enemy to death, By killing himself.

Benumbing, Depriving of the power of feeling. મુન

His enemy, His stands for *Tybalt's*. [મારનારી.

Shook——body, Freed himself from ill-luck.

Expiring, Ceasing ; coming to an end. પુરીયતી.

Detention, Stay. રોકવું તે. (L. *de*, and *teneo*, to hold).

Deliver, Rescue. બચાવવું. (L. *de*, and *liber*, free).

Monument, Piece of stone raised over a grave.. ધોર ઉપર મુકેલો પથ્થર.

Entertain a conjecture, Guess. અટકડા કરવી.

Trance, Insensible state. ધેન.

Unnatural sleep, Sleep caused by a sleeping draught, opium, liquor. &c.

A greater power than they, God. [કાધી.

Thwarted their intents, Baffled their hopes. આશા ભંગ

Frighted, Terrified; alarmed. ધાસ્તી આપને.

True love's, i.e. Romeo's. *End*, Death. છેડે.

Unsheathed, Drew out of the sheath. અનાનમાંથી કાઢાડી.

The watch, The police. [ચાકર.

Page, Servant: (Gr. *pais*, a boy, or L. *pagus*, a village).

The *page* of a book is not derived from the same root but from L. *pagina*, a thing fastened.

Coming agrees with *Friar. Trembling*, Shaking. ધ્રુજને.
(L. *tremo*, to shake.)

Sighing, Sobbing; breathing hard: દયકાં આપને.

Weeping, Crying loudly; lamenting. રડીને; વીલાપ કરીને.

In a suspicious manner, In a manner sufficient to raise suspicion.

Deliver, Relate. કહેવું. (L. *de*, and *liber*, free). [star).

Disastrous, Lamentable. મુસીબતે ભેરેવું. (L. *dis*, and *aster*,

Promoting, Furthering. વધારવા. (L. *pro*, and *movco*, to move).

In the event of his death, In case he died. જો મરી જાયતો.

Made good, Corroborated; confirmed. ખરા પાડયા.

Hand, Part; share. ભાગ.

What a scourge———*offences*, How God had punished them. *Jointure*, Dowry. પહેરામણી.

Esteemed, Praised. વખાણાય. (L. *æstimo*, to value).

Outgo, Excel; surpass. સરસ થવું. (out + go).

Overthrow, Destruction. નાશ. (over + throw).

Sacrifices, Victims. (L. *sacer*, holy and *facio*, to do). ભોગો.

Rooted hates, Enmity of an enormous time. થડમાં બેઠેલા ધીકારો; મજબુત ધીકારો; કદી દુશમનાઈ.

KING LEAR.

Lear, A legendary king of Britain who in his old age divided his kingdom between Gonerile and Regan, two of his daughters who professed great love for him. These two daughters drove the old man mad by their unnatural conduct.

Albany, Scotland. It is also written *Albin*.

Duke is a title of nobility next below the Prince of Wales.

Cornwall is a county of England on the English Channel.

Maid, Unmarried woman. કુમારીકા. *Maid* is fem. of *bachelor*.

Joint suitors, Each of them sued her for himself.

Making stay, Living ; residing. રહેતા હતા.

Worn—age, Being very old.

Fourscore, Eighty. ચાર કુડી *Further*, More. વધારે.

Strengths, Strong persons. જોરાવર માણસો.

This is an example of an *abstract* used for *concrete*.

At no long period, Shortly. યોડુકમાં.

Ensnue, Follow. (L. *in*, into and *sequor*, to follow). તીપજો.

Part, Divide. (L. *pars*, *partis*, a part). વહેંચવું.

Kingdom is the dominion of a king. રાજ. Cf. *Dukedom*, *princedom*, *earldom*, *christendom*.

Proportions, Ratios. (L. *pro*, and *portio*, a part). પ્રમાણ.

Give out, Express. બોલી જણાવે.

Cf. Do not *give out* what you are told, Do not *disclose* or *reveal* or *make public* what you know.

The light of her own eyes, Herself. આંખનું નુર.

Professing stuff, Words which declare things that are not real.

Stuff, Materials of which anything is made. ચીજો.

Delivered with confidence, Said with faithfulness or truth.

Her heart went with it, She spoke from the bottom of her heart; she said what she felt.

Fit, Sudden impulse. જોરસો *Fatherly*, Paternal. આપનો.

Who was -sister, Who was as treacherous as her sister. This figure is a *simile* or direct comparison.

Wit, Little. જરાક. *Wit* should better be spelt *whit*.

Not a wit—*professions*, Declared her love not falling short of the exaggeration of her sister; declared in *professing stuff*.

Rather, More boldly. મોટી ખુશીથી.

Came short of, Was less than.

Bear, Have. ધરાવવાને.

Highness is a title of honor given to kings and princes. Cf. *His Excellency*, *Your Lordship*, *Your Honor*, *Your Worship*, *Your Majesty*, *His Grace*. [language.

Handsome assurances, Professions of love in a beautiful

Whom—joy, Who was the chief source of his delight.

Glad should rather be *gladden*.

Loving speeches, Handsome assurances of love.

Above, More than. વધારે. [થયલી.

Disgusted with, Displeased with; not liking. નારાજ

Whose hearts—lips, Who did not cherish what they said ; what came out from their lips was not from their heart ; who meant one thing and said another.

Coaxing, Flattering. ચાપચુરડી ભરેલી.

Intended, Meant (L. *in*, and *tendo*, to stretch). મતલબ હતી.

Wheedle, Entice by soft words. ફસાવવા.

To wheedle—dominions, To take possession of his dominions by flattery.

According to her duty, As she ought. તેણીને જોઈએ તેટલું.

Shocked, Disgusted ; displeased ગુસ્સે થઈને ; નારાજ થઈને.

Appearance of ingratitude, Seeming ungratefulness.

Desired, Told her earnestly ; requested. કહ્યું.

Consider her words, Think over what she said ; weigh her words in mind ; reflect upon what she said. [words.

Mend her speech, Improve her speech ; use pleasing

Mur her fortunes, Ruin her future prospects.

Breeding, Education and instruction. કેશવણી. [words.

Frame—speeches, Utter flattering and high sounding

Done, i. e. Framed their mouths to such large speeches. ફાંધું હતું. This *do* is quite a different word from *do*, to make.

Should ever wed, At all married. કદી પરણેતો.

Gave her hand, Married. પરણી. All, Entirely. તદ્દન.

In earnest, Really. ખરું પુછતી.

Estravagantly, Warmly. (L. *extra*, beyond and *vagor*, to wander.) ખરા દીક્ષથી ; સચ્ચાઈથી.

Estravagantly literally means *excessively* or *wastefully*.

Pretended, (L. *pre*, and *tendo*, to stretch.) Feigned. ઢોંગ [કરતી.

So i. e. That she loved him much more than her sisters.

More—terms, Better-sounding and suitable words.

Without these qualifications, (L. *qualis*, such and *facio*, to make). Without mentioning any thing about husbandly-love.

Ungracious, Unkind ; displeasing. માયા વગરનું ; ઠીક નહિ.

Crafty, Cunning. લુચ્ચાઈ ભરેલા.

In 'crafty' and 'cunning' no *crooked wisdom* was implied, but only knowledge and skill ; 'craft,' indeed, still retains very often its more honourable use, a man's 'craft' being his skill, and then the trade in which he is skilled.—R. C. T.

Crafty flattering speeches, Gracious and high-sounding words given vent to or spoken out of craftiness or cunning.

Draw is an inf. depending upon *seen*.

To, the sign of the infinitive is understood after *see*. It is also kept understood after *let*, *bid*, *make*, *need*, and *dare*.

Handsomest, Best. સડથી સરસ.

Mercenary, Done for money or reward. પૈસાની મતવખથી.

Ends, Objects in view. મતવખો.

Shewed, Proved. સાબેત કીધું.

Ostentatious, Showy. (L. *ostendo*, to shew). બપકાદાર.

The less, *The* here is a relative adverb modifying *less*.

The word *the* in such expressions is not the definite article, but the Ablative or Instrumental case of the Old English Demonstrative Pronoun, *se*, *seo*, *that*. It is equivalent to *by so much*, and should be parsed as an adverb. — Mc. MORDIE.

Pluniness of speech, Out-spokenness ; frankness. ભોલાપણું.

Called, Considered. કહી; નામ આપ્યું. [રાગ્ન.

Monarch, King. (Gr. *monos*, alone and *archos*, a ruler.)

Monarch, literally means *sole ruler of a place*.

In his best of times, Even when he was in joy and spirits. [words.

Shewed——*rashness*, Gave vent to anger and insolent

Spleen was at one time believed to be the seat of ill-humour and melancholy. The herb spleen-wort was supposed to remove these splenetic disorders. — E. C. B.

In whom the dotage——*reason*, Who had lost his reason owing to old age.

Dotage incident of old age, Weakness of old age : second-childhood.

A man passes through seven ages, says our bard of all times. The seven ages are :—(1) Mewling infant, (2) Whining school-boy, (3) Lover, (4) Soldier, (5) Justice, (6) Old man, (7) Again a child.

Discern, Distinguish. (L. *dis*, and *cerno*, to separate). પારખવું, જાણવું.

Gay painted speech, Exaggerated words ; flattery.

Words——*heart*, True and sincere words.

Invested with power &c., Gave them the right of exercising power, collecting revenue and carrying on government affairs.

Reservation, (L. *re*, and *servo*, to keep). Exception : privilege, પોતાના સારાં રાખ્યું તે.

By monthly course, For a month in turns ; every other month. [before and *post*, after].

Preposterous, Indiscreet ; imprudent ; foolish. (L. *pre*,

Preposterous literally means *putting a thing before while it should be put after*—thus to *put a cart before a horse* is preposterous, hence foolish.

Disposal, Doing away ; division. આપી દેવું તે.

Cf. *To dispose of*, To sell or to get rid of.

Courage, Heart. (L. *cor*, heart). હૃમત. [૫૩૫].

To interpose—wrath, To interfere in the matter. વચ્ચેમાં

To speak a good word, Speak favourably of. Cf. *To give a man a good word*. [fear of death.

On pain—desist, Ordered him to give up his project for *Earl* is next below to *Marquis*. *Fem.* Countess.

The titles of nobility in order are :—*The Prince of Wales*, *Duke*, *Marquis*, *Earl*, *Viscount*, *Baron*, *Baronet*, *Knight*.

His old principles i. e. to do good to *Lear*, not caring for his life.

Manfully, Bravely. હીમતથી.

Unmannerly, Rude ; insolent. તેહરે.

It is not uncommon to hear many native students say “*manne rless*” but there is no word like it in English. The only adjective from manner is *mannerly*.

See with his eyes, Consider what he had done.

Weighty, Important. અગત્યનું.

Go by his advice still, Follow his advice even now. હજી તેની સીખામણુ પ્રમાણે ચાલે.

Advice is a noun. *Advise* is a verb.

That he would answer—judgment, That he was quite sure and so sure that he would stake his life for it.

Were those—hollowness, Those persons who do not make glowing professions of love are not void of love at heart. Cf. *Empty vessels make most sound*.

What could—service, He did not care for his life for already he had set aside his life for him or he was ready to die for him.

That i. e. His being at his service.

Honest freedom of this good Earl, The Earl's free and honest behaviour.

Frantic, Mad. ઘેસો. *Frenzy* is the noun from *frantic*.

Banished, Exiled. દેશનીકાલ કીધો.

True, Sincere; faithful. *Allotted*, Gave.

Hated, Abominable. ધીકારેલું.

His hated person, He who was hated by him.

Realm, Dominion. (L. *rego*, to rule.) રાજ.

Shape his old—country, To live according to the manners and customs of a new country. એક નવા દેશની રીતભાત પ્રમાણે આલયું.—Cf. દેશ તેવો વેશ.

No fortune...her, She was not rich in money but she was rich in beauty and that was now the only recommendation for her. [કદયું.]

Declined the match, Refused to marry her. પરણવા ની

Take her to wife, Marry her. તેણીને પોતાની સ્ત્રી કરવી.

Nature, Form. કેવા તે. (L. *natus*, born.)

Tardiness, Slowness. દીલ.

The king of France understood that because she did not profess her love in beautiful language and because she did not flatter her father, she was disliked by him, and not that she was not an amiable girl.

Her virtues—king, Her good qualities were more than all the fortune of a king. [time. છેલ્લી સલામ કરવી.]

To take farewell, To salute and embrace for the last

Waterish duke, Duke that was fickle in love.

Make good their professions, Be as good as their words; act according to what they said; shew their words in deeds. તેઓના બોલો પાલવા.

They sullenly—duty, They said they did not want her advice or directions for they knew well what they ought to do.

Fortune's alms, Alms given by Fortune. Cf. *Fortune a goddess is to fools alone*—D.

There is a tide in the affairs of man,

Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune—SH.

In better hands, In the possession of better persons. *Hands* are used for *persons*, an example of *synecdoche*.

Devilish, Fiend-like; excessively bad. શેતાની.

To show themselves in their true colours, To prove their real character.

Expiration, literally *dying out*, here *end*. (L. *ex*, out and *spiro*, to breathe.) પુરો થવું તે; છેડો. [લા પ્રમાણે]

By agreement, As agreed. લખતની સરત પ્રમાણે અથવા બો-
Promises and performances Words and deeds.

Of. " Oh, stay not thou at gentle words,
Let deeds with language dwell ;
The one who pities starving birds,
Should scatter crumbs as well."

The old king now saw that deeds did not dwell with the language of his daughter that is she said many things but did few.

Frowning countenance, Angry look. ગુસ્સાનો દેખાવ.

Mark the difference between *Complexion* and *Countenance*. *Complexion* is the color of the face, while *Countenance* shews the mould of the face.

Feign sickness, Pretend to be indisposed. સીકતું બાદાતું કાઢાડવું.

To be rid—him, To avoid him. નેને દૂર કરવા.

A useless burden, A lumber. નકામી ચીજ. [હાકમે.

Instruction, Orders (L. *in*, into and *struo*, to build).

Contemptuously, In a manner that shews contempt ; scornfully ; haughtily.

Mark the difference between *Contemptible* and *Contemptuous*. a *Contemptible* man *deserves* contempt ; a *contemptuous* man *shews* contempt.

Could not but perceive, Did mark. સાક્ષ દેખાયું.

Shut his eyes, Connived ; remained indifferent. અબાડા કીધા.

Obstinacy, literally *standing away from the right way* hence, self-will. દ્વિવર્ણ. (L. *ob*, and *sto*, to stand.)

True love—usage, You cannot destroy the fountain of true love and faithfulness by ill-usage as well as you are not safe from a false and treacherous man although you treat him very kindly.

Eminently literally means *projecting out* and what projects out is more conspicuous than the rest, hence evidently ; plainly ; clearly. (L. *e*, and *mineo*, to project).

Abide all consequences, Suffer whatever might come or happen ; endure anything. જે અને તે અમરું.

Chance, Opportunity. (L. *cado*, to fall). તક.

Being is a gerundial noun, obj. of 'of'.

See, Mark. જુવો.

To what mean—sometimes, How a true loyal man is obliged to have recourse to meanness and disguise. A true loyal man will undergo any kind of hardship in order to be of use to the object of his faithfulness.

Counts, ગણે છે. *Considers*. *So as*, As long as. ત્યાં સુધી.

In the disguise—man, In the capacity of a servant ; as a servant. આકરનો વેશ લઇને, આકર થઇને.

Laid, Being laid or having laid. મુકીને. *All his greatness and pomp laid aside*, Here *laid* can be parsed two ways. Firstly, *laid* equal to *being laid* is a past participle agreeing with *greatness* and *pomp*, in which case *greatness* and *pomp* are *nominatives* absolute.

Secondly, *laid*, equal to *having laid* is a perfect participle agreeing with *earl*, in which case *greatness* and *pomp* would become objects of *laid*.

Proffered, કમુલ રાખવાને આગલ ધરવું. Offered for acceptance. (L. *pro*, forth and *fero*, to bear.)

Put on, Assumed ; wore. ધારણ કરીધું.

Answerable, Suitable. માફક આવે તેવું.

Oily flattery, Cf. *Oily tongue*.

Oily is here used in its metaphorical sense.

A bargain—struck, An agreement was soon made.

In a disrespectful manner, Impudently. તોછડાઇથી.

Giving him saucy looks and languages, Addressing him in unbecoming words and putting on frowning countenance.

Saucy, Pert ; rude ; impudent. કરડી : અસબ્ય.

As no doubt—mistress, Which he undoubtedly did, for he was privately instructed to do so by the eldest daughter of the king. [forhead]. અપમાન.

Affront, Insult ; haughtiness ; (L. *ad*, to and *frons*

Made no more ado, Did not bandy words with him ; did not contend with him in words. વધારે વાત કરીધી નહીં.

Tripped up his heels, Tumbled him down on the ground ; threw him headlong. ગબડાવી નાખ્યો.

Laid—kennel, Imprisoned him in a dirty room.

Kennel, A house for dogs. (L. *canis*, a dog). કુતરાને રાખવાને કોઠડી.

In his degree, In his situation (*degree*, rank, from L. *de*, down and *gradus*, a step).

Insignificant, Of no high position. (L. *in*, not, *signum*, a mark, and *facio*, to do). નજીવું.

Jester, Clown. મશકરો.

Clung to, Remained attached to. સાથેજ રહ્યો.

Witty, Wise ; judicious. ઢોંગી. [ખુશ રાખવા.

Keep up his good humour, Keep him up in spirits. તેને *Jeering at*, Laughing at. ઠેકડી કરી.

Rhymingly, In a rhyme. કવિતામાં.

Rhyme is a term applied to the correspondence of sound in the final words or syllables of two or more verses. Two lines rhyming together form a *Couplet*, three, a *Triplet*.

Bo-peep, A game among children in which one peeps from behind something and cries 'Bo.' બચ્ચાંઓની એક રમત જેમાં તેઓ સંતાઇને એક બીજને બીડવડાવે છે.

Scraps, Pieces. કટકા.

Poured out his heart, Spoke what was at his heart ; spoke his mind ; said what came upper-most in his mind ; said openly. પોતાનું હૃદય ખાલી કરતો.

Which cut to the quick, Which went to her heart ; which annoyed her much.

Quick means *sensitive parts of the body or the living flesh*.

But the shadow of Lear, But Lear in name i. e. he was not now that Lear who used to do what he liked but he was now Lear simply in name and quite dependent on his daughters. [બોલો.

Free speeches, Out-spoken-ness. છુટા બોલો ; મનમાં આવે તે

The coolness.....respect, Incivility and disrespect.

Grudge him the respect, Not like to respect him ; envy the respect. [ન છાને તેવી.

Undutiful, Not becoming a daughter ; unfilial. હેઠરાંની

Detested, Hateful. ધીકારવા જેગ.

Kite is a ravenous bird of the hawk kind. સમડી. Here it is used for a cruel or unmerciful woman.

Marble-hearted, Cruel. ઘાટકી ; કુર. Cf. *iron-hearted, hard-hearted*.

It, i. e. Ingratitude.

It shewed more hideous.....sea-monster, Ingratitude on the part of a child is more shocking and painful than in a sea-monster. [બચ્ચા દીધી.

Cursed, Showered maledictions on. અપસંખ્યન કહયા ;

So as.....hear, In such words that are too shocking to hear.

If she had &c., If she had a child he wished that it might live to return her the same treatment as she had given her father.

The ungratefulness of a child is sharper than the bite of a serpent.

To excuse himself, To say he had no hand in the unkind treatment. પોતેએ ગુનાહ છે એમ કહેવું.

Hear him out, Listen to him; hear him to the end. તેજું
છેડા સુધી સાંભલે.

Set out, Started. નીકળ્યો.

Set with different prepositions is used in various senses. Note :—
set about, to begin ; *set apart*, reserve ; *set aside* to annul or to dis-
regard ; *set down*, record, to cause to alight ; *set forth*, to exhibit
shew ; *set in*, to begin ; *set off*, to adorn, to depart, to keep for a
special use ; *set on*, to instigate or urge ; *set out*, to start ; *set to*, to
begin, to attach ; *set up*, to establish, to erect ; *set upon*, to attack.

Accusing of, Charging with ; impeaching for. બોહોતાન
અથવા તોહમત મુકીને. [હકીવાઇ.

CHARGE, *ACCUSE*, and *IMPEACH* are synonyms, but they take
different prepositions after them. *Charge with* ; *accuse of* ; and
impeach for.

Waywardness, Obstinacy ; stubbornness. બોહોંસીલાપણું.

Ill-humours, Distempers of mind. બીજન સાથે ચીથડાં ફાડવાં
તે; બીમારીપણું.

Train, Retinue (*L. traho*, to draw). રસાથો.

Reville, Reproach. (*L. re* and *vilis*, worthless). તાણા મારવાં.

Challenged, Summoned.

Formerly, when one Knight challenged another, it was for the
challenger to throw his gauntlet on the ground, and if the challenge
was accepted, the person to whom it was thrown picked it up. Hence
the idiom—*To throw down the gauntlet* = to challenge, and *To pick
up the gauntlet* = to accept the challenge.

Stocks, An instrument in which the legs of criminals are
confined. એક જાતની પગનીએડી. [king.

In that character, i.e. In the capacity of a servant of the

Demanded the highest respect, Deserved the utmost
attention.

That disgraceful situation, i. e., In stocks.

Omen, A bad sign of some future event. (*L. audio*, to
hear.) અપશમન.

Reception, Welcome. *Reception* is a noun from *receive*
from *L. re* and *capio*, to take. [કરવાથી થાકી ગયલો.

Wearied with travelling, Knocked up with travel. મુસાફરી

Positive and angry manner, In a decisive angry tone.

Moved, Affected. હૈયું પીગલાવ્યું ; અસર કીધી. [હશે.

Wanted discretion, Lacked wisdom., અકલ્પ બોધી ધરાવતો

Persons &c. The allusion is to themselves.

To down, Fall down. પડના.

Raiment, Clothing. કપડાં.

Unnatural dependence, Dependence contrary to the course of nature. *Wretched*, Small. ઘણેજ નાનો, થોડો.

Without a portion, Without a dowry.

Outdo, Excel, surpass; outvie. સરસ થવું. [તેવું.

Unfilial, (L. *filia*, daughter). Undutiful. છોકરીને ન છાજે

Nigh, Nearly; almost. ઘણેજ.

Heart-broken, Disappointed; grieved. તુટેલા દીકરો.

Essential, Very necessary. જરૂરી.

Hard, Painful. દુઃખ દાયક.

Which pierced the king to the heart, Which touched him to the quick. *Inasmuch*, so much so. એટલાં સુધી.

Vexation, Mortification. (L. *vero*, to tease.) ઘીડ; મનમાં ખખડવું તે.

His wits began to be unsettled, He began to lose his wits. તેનું મગજ ઠેકાણે રહેવા લાગ્યું નહીં.

Vowed revenge, Swore that he would return such for such. કીનો લેવા સોગંદ ખાધા.

Unnatural hags, Cruel low women.

To make examples of them, To set an example to others by inflicting a condign punishment on them. દાખલો બેસાડવો. [ખોટો દમ.

Idle threat is one which we do not put in execution.

Weak arm, An example of *synecdoche*. [બળવતું.

Execute, (L. *ex*, and *sequor*, to follow), Fulfil; carry out

Came on, Approached. પડી. [ગમડાટ.

Thunder is a loud noise after a flash of lightning. ધડાકા;

Lightning, Electric flash produced by the concussion of clouds against one another. વીજળી.

Rain, Water from the clouds. વરસાદ.

Encounter, Oppose. સાંભે થવું.

Utmost fury, Greatest evil. સહીયી વધુ સંકટ.

Furies are three goddesses of vengeance—*Alecto*, *Megæra* and *Tisiphone*.

Abroad, Out of doors. ઘરની બહાર.

Roof is an example of *synecdoche*.

Injuries.....punishment, Misery caused by one's self-will is a just punishment. [palace.

To shut the doors upon him, To expell him from the

High, Stormy. તોડાની.

[બધો.

Sallied forth, Rushed out. (L. *salio*, to leap). બાહાર નિક-

Elements, There are four elements viz.-fire, air, earth and water.
These things are supposed to be the constituents of all things.

To the king the storm appeared less sharp than the ungratefulness of his daughters.

[થવું.

Defy, Oppose. (L. *dis*, asunder and *fides* faith). સામાં

Swell, Inflate, મોટા કરવું; વધારવું.

Token, Sign ; mark. નિશાની.

Man is called a rational animal ; all other animals are called lower animals.

Man is used in its widest sense.

A noun without an article is used in its widest sense ; as, *man* is mortal i. e. all men are mortal.

Lear prays to God to inundate or flood the surface of the earth on account of the ungratefulness of his daughters. To him every man appeared "ungrateful" and hence the expression "ungrateful animal as man."

Abided with him, Clung to him ; remained faithful to him. તેની સાથે વળગી રહ્યો.

Conceits, Humours. દોષ.

N. B. OUT OF CONECIT WITH means *no longer fond of.*

Outjest, Deride at. હસી કાઢાડવું. *Naughty, Bad.* સખત.

To swim in, To walk about. ધરવું.

Blessing, Benediction ; any way to happiness. આશિર્વાદ.

Tiny, Little. નાના.

Heigh oh, Interj, An exclamation expressive of weariness.

Fit is an adj. qualifying content.

Must.....fit, Must be contented with his lot.

Brave, here means *Fit.* જોરવાર, જોષએ તેવી.

To cool a lady's pride, To bring down a lady. એક સ્ત્રીની મગરૂપી નિચી પાડવા.

Poorly accompanied, Accompanied by few persons, here only one. *Tempest in his mind,* Mental affliction.

Did.....senses, Had made his senses all numb or callous.

Else is an adj. qualifying feeling.

All feeling else, All other feelings.

The tempest.....heart, His mind was so much afflicted by the bad treatment of his daughters that he did not feel the rage of the tempest, but he did feel uneasy at heart.

It was all one.....it, There is no difference between driving parents out of doors and cutting off the hand which is useful in giving food to the mouth.

Hovel, Cottage. ઝુપડું. *Spirit*, Ghost. ભુત.

Bedlam is a corruption of *Bethlehem*, a lunatic asylum. મેડ હાઉસ ;
બેલાં માટે હાસ્પીતાલ.

Bethlehem was the name of a religious house in London, converted into a hospital for lunatics.—E. C. N.

Bedlam is an adj. qualifying *beggar*.

Crept, Walked slowly ; crawled. આસ્તે આસ્તે ચાલ્યો.

Creep is to walk on *belly*. When it is used of a man, it means *move as slowly as a creeping insect*. Cf. HE CRAWLED LIKE A SNAIL.

Compassion is different from *sympathy*. *Compassion* is felt for our inferiors. We feel *sympathy* for our equals.

Tom, is used for an honest dull man while *Jack* is used for a sharp active lad. Mark the compounds of *Tom* in *Tom-cat*, *Tom-Fool*, *Tom-Thumb*, *Tom-Long*, *Old-Tom*, *Tom-boy*.

Tom-O'-Bedlam, A mendicant or a beggar who levies charity on the plea of insanity.

Sprigs, Twigs. ડુંખડી.

Rosemary, (also spelt *Rosmarin*) A fragrant shrub, once used as an emblem of fidelity. (*Rosemary* literally means "sea-dew" from *L. ros*, dew and *mare* the sea).

Cf. The sea his mother *Venus* came on ;
And hence some reverend men approve
Of *rosemary* in making love.—B.

Bleed is an inf. depending upon *make*.

Move, Affect. દિલ પીગલાવવું.

Ignorant, (*L. in*, not and *nosco* to know). Uninstructed ; unacquainted with.

Country-folks, People of the country ; country-men.

Plight, Condition. હાલત. Cf. HE IS IN A SAD PLIGHT = He is at a loss what to do.

Blanket. So called from *Thomas Blanket* who established a manufactory for these goods at *Bristol*, in 1340 A. D.

Loins, The lower part of the back. જાંઘ.

To that pass, To such a miserable condition. તેવી હાલતે.

Dover, A seaport of *England* on the eastern coast, in the country of *Kent*.

Moving, Touching અસરકારક. *Terms, words.* શબ્દો.

Represent, Describe (L. *re, pre, esse*, to be).

Royal father, Father in the king.

Set out.....terms, Described in such glowing language.

Inhumanity, Cruelty ; hard-heartedness. ધોરકીપણ.

*Lunacy, Madness, (L. *luna*, moon.)* ધેલાપણ.

N. B. *Madness* is supposed to be caused by the influence of the moon.

Stark mad, Completely mad. તદન ધેલો.

Prevailed upon, Persuaded. સમજાવવાં આવી.

*Physician, (Gr. *physis*, nature). One skilled in the use of physis or the art of healing.* ડક્ટર.

*Tender, Touching. (L. *tener* soft).* દયા ઉપજાવનારી.

Remains of his malady, What little ill-ness was left.

Half-crazed, Half mad. અડધું ખીસેલું. [રહેલાં.

Standers by, Those that stood near them. આગળ ઊભા

To see is an absolute infinitive

She (good lady) has no verb to agree with.

Become is here a transitive verb meaning behave.

Father with his white beard, Old father. N. B. White hair is the sign of old age.

Out into the cold air, Abroad ; out of doors. ઘરની બહાર.

Dutiful, Respectful to superiors. વફાદાર.

*Medicine, Physic (L. *medeor*, to heal).* દવા.

In winding up.....senses, In curing his brain.

Monster, Cf. The green-eyed monster = Jealousy.

MONSTER is from L. *monere* to warn, and means a portent or warning, anything indicating the will of gods, hence in its modern acceptation something preternatural through its size, terrible aspect, or very strange appearance. Webster it may be noticed, gives *monstro* to shew, as the derivation of *monster*, which if his derivation were correct, would then be something to be shewn or pointed out on account of its singular appearance. *Monstro* however is from *monstrum*, which, in its turn, is from *monere*, the latter word containing the root of all—M & B.

*Husband, A. S. *hus* house and *bonda*, a boor, a peasant.*

In an open way, Openly. ખુલ્લી રીતે.

Guilty, Illegal. તકસીરવાર ; બેકાયદાનું.

Natural, Illegitimate ; born of a mistress. રાંડના અથવા રાખેલીના પેટનો.

Late, Deceased. મરહુમ

*Gloucester (pron. *glouster*), A county of England.*

Sundry times, Some occasions. ફેટલીક વખત. Cf. *sundry*=*goods* miscellaneous articles of trade.

Make away with, Kill. ઠાર કરવું.

Being detected, passive participle agreeing with *she*.

Which.....ears, Which he knew જે વાત તેના કાન પર આવી હતી.

Put.....life, Committed a suicide. આપઘાત કીધો.

Heaven, God. (*Heaven* is connected with *heave*, to lift, and is equal to *heaved* or *lifted up*).

The justice.....daughters, At last these wicked daughters were justly punished by God.

Displayed, Shewed. દેખાડેલી.

The same power, Heaven.

Melancholy, Sad. ઉદાસ.

Awful, Solemn. ગંભીર. *It of awe* is dropped in *awful*.

Innocence.....world, The innocent and the pious do not always succeed in this nether world.

Practices, Contrivances. તદબીરો; યુક્તિ.

Ended her life, Died. પ્રાણ છોડ્યો.

Illustrious, Remarkable. નામાંકીત.

Lear.....child, Lear did not live long after the death of the kind daughter.

Decay, Death. (*De* and *cado* to fall). મોત.

Care-crazed, Maddened by anxiety. શીકરથી દેવાનો.

Comprehend, Understand. (*L. con, prehendo*, to take) સમજવું.

Followed.....grave, Died after him. તેની પાછળ મૃત્યુ.

Single combat, Duel. ફરતી. *His lady*, His wife. તેની આણંદી.

Lear and daughters are nominatives absolute.

Whose.....story, Of whom only this story mentions.

OTHELLO.

Othello, A negro-general in the Venetian service.

Senator, A member of a legislative council; a councillor. (*L. senex*, old). દરબારી.

She was.....suitsors, She was courted by different persons.

Divers, More than one; different. ગુણ ગુણ.

Rich expectations, Wealth. મોટા વારસો.

Clime, Region; country. દેશ.

Suitsors.....complexion, Wooers from her own country-

men; woors who were her brethren. i.e. members of the same society.

Could affect, Could love. (L. *ad*, and *facio* to, do). ચાહે.

Noble, Magnanimous. મોટા મનનો. *Lady*, fem. of *lord*.

Who.....men, Who considered good qualities better than good complexion.

Singularity, Curiousness. અમયખીપણ.

Rather.....imitated, Which singularity should be praised but it is not to be acted according to.

The author here says that we should not act as singularly as Desdemona that is, select a negro for our partner in life, but that if any person does so, caring for the good qualities in the black person, we should simply admire such an action.

Moor, Blackamoor; negro. [આવતો.

Invited, (L. *in*, and *vito*, to Call) Called. બોલાવવામાં

Condemned, Rebuked severely. (L. *con*, and *damno*, to damn). જાહેર કપકા અપાય. [આણું કરતો.

Bating, Not considering; lessening. ધ્યાનમાં ન લેતો ;

Bating is a contraction of *abating*.

Bating.....lady, If we do not take into consideration that Othello was black, every quality in him was such as was sure to attract the attention of any great lady.

Adventures, Enterprises; heroic deeds. (L. *ad* and *veneo* to come). સાહસકર્મો.

Run through, Relate from one end to the other. એક છેડે થી બીજે છેડે દોડતું અથવા કહેવું.

Cf. *To run a man through*=to wound him and *to run through a fortune*=to spend it all extravagantly.

Earliest recollection, Earliest event he remembered.

Passed through, Conducted successfully; encountered with success; experienced. [આરીક.

Hair-breadth, Narrow; $\frac{1}{48}$ th part of an inch. બાલ જેવી

Cf. Wherein I spake of most disastrous chances,
Of moving accidents by flood and field,
Of hair-breadth 'scapes i' th' imminent deadly breach.

W. S.

N. B. *Hair by hair*, Little by little,

Against the hair, Contrary to its nature.

Breach, An opening in the wall of a fortress. બકાત.

Breach is a noun from *break*. (see page 14).

Insolent, Insulting. (*In*, not and *soleo*, to be accustomed).

તોછડાઇ બરેલું, અપમાન બરેલું, [ચલાવી.

Demeaned himself, Behaved ; conducted himself. ચાલ.

State, Condition. (*L. sto*, to stand). હાલત.

Narration, Relation ; description. વર્ણન ; બ્યાન.

In foreign countries, Abroad. બાહાર દેશમાં.

Romantic caverns, Caves such as are related in romances
વાર્તામાં જણાવેલા ગુફાઓ.

Quarries, Places where stones are dug out from the earth
for building purposes. (*quadrus*, square from *quatuor*, four).
પથ્થરની ખાણો.

Heads are in the clouds, Summits are so high as to reach
the clouds. Cf. To appear to kiss the heaven.

Cannibals, Persons who eat human flesh. (*L. canis* a
dog, because a dog eats any flesh.)

Cannibal is a corr. of *Caribals* the native name of the West India is-
landers who ate human flesh.

Despatch.....business, Finish the business as quickly as
possible.

With a greedy ear, With all attention. આતુરતાથી.

Devour, Drink in ; listen to. સાંભલી લેવા. [વર્ણન.

Discourse, Narration ; story. (*L. dis*, and *curro*, to run).

Pliant hour, Lonely hour ; when they were alone.
એકાંત વખતે.

At large, With minuteness ; not omitting any incident
of his life ; at full length. લ'બાણથી.

By parts, Imperfectly. કટકે કટકે.

Beguiled.....tear, Made her shed many tears. આંસુ પડાવ્યાં.

Distressful stroke, Hardship. સંકટ.

His youth suffered, He suffered or endured in his young
days or youth. જુવાનપણમાં ખમ્યું.

Being done, Being over. પુરું થયાં પછી.

World of sighs, Good many sighs or sobs. Cf. *World*
of wonders.

Sigh, Breathe from the bottom of the heart.

Passing is a contraction of surpassing. Cf. *Passing*
rich with forty pounds a year.—O. G.

Passing is an adv. modifying strange.

Wondrous pitiful, Very pitiful. ધણીજ દયા ઉપજાવા જેવી.

Bewitching, Captivating ; fascinating ; charming. દીલ
જીતી લએ એવું.

Golden, Fit ; suitable. સોનેરી, અછી.

Cf. Golden calf, money ; *golden ointment*, bribe ; *golden mean* between the extremes ; *the golden rule*, the rule of three ; *golden shower*, bribes ; *Tolosan gold*, ill gotten gains ; *golden age*, the best age.

Generous differs from *liberal*. *Generous* means possessing noble feelings towards others and does not imply anything of money. *Liberal* means open-handed and not miserly.

Son-in-law, Husband of one's daughter. The plural of *son-in-law* is *sons-in-law*. The plural of compound nouns is formed by inflecting the principal noun as, *governors-general* ; *major-generals* ; *courts-martial*. N. B. Double titles have double plurals, as, *Lords-Justices* &c.

He.....free, He had allowed his daughter to find out a husband for herself.

Ere long, Before a long time passed ; in a short time.

Implicit, Ardent, (L. *In*, and *plico*, to fold). વગર શંકાનું

Devotion, Attention to a lover. મોહાવત.

Discerning, Looking with the eye of understanding ; judging by reason. દુરબીન ; વીચારવાલી.

Insurmountable, Such as cannot be overcome. ધણીજ મુશકેલીભરેલી.

Above all the white skins, More than white persons.

Clear complexions, Shining faces. ચલકતી મોઢાં.

Nobility, Nobleness—*Cf. gentry*, gentlemen.

By spells and witch craft, By witchery. જાદુથી.

He maintained, As he was of opinion. તેનો એવે વીચાર હતો. 1

Seduced literally *led aside* (L. *se* aside and *duco* to lead.)

To seduce a girl, To persuade her to run away with ; to betray a girl.

At this juncture of time, At that time. આવે સંજોગે.

Immediate need, Need without delay. ધણીજ ગરજ.

News is in the nom. case absolute. [*news*.

Having arrived is a perfect participle agreeing with

Fitted out, Had got ready ; had prepared તૈયાર કીધો.

Fleet, A collection of men-of-war or ships-of-war.

Cyprus, An island in the Mediterranean sea to the west of Turkey in Asia. It now belongs to the English. The English got it in 1876.

N. B. *Copper* is derived from *Kupros* Gr. for Cyprus, because in this island the metal was worked on an extensive scale in an early age.

That strong post i.e. the island of Cyprus.

Venetians, People of Venice.

Who.....it, Who at that time were the masters of it.

Emergency, Needful time; sudden difficulty. ગરજની વખત.

Capital offences are such as deserve death.

Incensed, Angry : burning with anger (L. *In* into and *candeo*, to burn.) ગુસ્સે થયેલો.

Accusation, Charge. (L. *ad* and *causa* cause). તોહોમત.

Likelihoods and allegations, Probabilities and excuses.

Called.....defence, Told to defend himself. [વર્ણન.

Plain tale, Artless mention. સાદું અથવા લુચ્યાઈથી વેગળું

Course of his love, How and why he loved her.

Artless, Plain; without any fraud. લુચ્યાઈ વગર; સાદી.

Recounting, Telling again. પાછી કહીને.

wooing, Courting. પ્યાર કરવા. *His*, Duke's.

Spells and conjurations, Artifices. ક્રામતો; હીકમતો.

Faculty is in apposition to witch-craft or nom. after *was* understood.

Faculty, Power. (L. *facilis* easy). શક્તિ.

Soft tale, Touching story. અસરકારક વાર્તા.

Ear, Attention hence love.

Confirmed, Corroborated; made more certain. ટેકો મર્યો.

Challenged, Wanted; wished. માંગી; ઇચ્છી.

Leave of him, His permission. તેની રમ્મ.

Maintain, Support; take up. ટકાવી રાખવું.

Plea, Cause. તકરાર.

Expressions, Words. શબ્દો. (L. *Ex* and *premo* to press.)
Express a word is to press it out of lips.

At soul, At heart. હૈયે; દીલમાં.

Hang elogs, Put obstructions in their way. ડું : ખ દેતે.

Being got over, Being surmounted; being overcome.

Custom.....men, Who, as he was accustomed to hardships, considered them as other men consider food and rest.

Danger, Insecurity; uncertainty of success. ભય.

DANGER is derived by some from *damnum gero*, and would thus mean that which brings loss or damage. Mr. Earle ingeniously connects it with 'Dan' for *dominus*, as in Dan Chancer. 'Danger' in the early poems of gallantry, represented the husband or father of the heroine, the stern parent who opposes the lover with whom we are invited to sympathise, and who therefore appears in an odious or at least hostile light, who is, in short, dangerous

to the success of the hero, as he is the 'dominus' or master of the position—M. & B.

Indulgence, Enjoyment. (L. *in* and *dulcis* sweet). લાડ.

Idle delights, Pleasures doing no material good.

Apprehension, Fear. (L. *ad* and *prehendo* to take.) ધારતી.

Attack, Invasion. હુમલો.

We can say *invade a country* but cannot say *invade a man* but *attack a man*. We can as well say *attack a place*.

Nature, Disposition ; essential qualities. ખવાસ ; ગુણ.

No one *Cassio*, *Cassio* was the only person in whom *Othello* put full confidence. [રહેવાસી.

Florentine, An inhabitant of Florence in Italy. ફ્લોરેનશનો.

An Italian poet, *Fazio degli Uberti* tells us that Florence means the land of flowers because flowers were plenty when this appellation was given to it.

Qualities is in apposition to *gaiety* in *gay*, *amorousness* in *amorous* and *address*.

Favourite qualities with women, These were qualities pleasing to women.

Handsome differs from *beautiful* :—*Handsome* implies a well moulded and striking face. *Beautiful* implies *fairness of skin only*. All Englishmen are *beautiful* but all are not *handsome*.

Eloquent, Having fluency of speech. (L. *E* and *loquor* to speak). જાણીદાર.

Go between, Middleman. બે બાજુનું કામ કરનાર માણસ.

Himself, He himself. [*puto*, to count. સોંપવું.

Depute, Send with a special commission. (L. *de*, and *A=on*. It is a preposition governing "courting."

Blemish, Stain. બટોટા; ડાઘ.

Valiant, Brave. (L. *valeo* to be strong). બાહાદુર.

Couple, Pair. (L. *copula* a link.) જોડ.

Frequented, Visited frequently. ઘડી ઘડી આવતો.

Rattling talk, Loud empty talk.

No unpleasing, Pleasing. Cf. *Variety has charms*.

Such tempers, Persons of the temper of *Othello* i. e. serious persons.

In their contraries, i.e. Free and rattling talkers.

Lieutenant pronounced *lef-tenant*, An officer in the army next below a captain. હાથ નીચેનો. The word is also used in compounds as *lieutenant-colonel*, *lieutenant-general*. *Lieu* means place and 'tenant' from L. *teneo*, to hold.

Gave great offence to, Much offended.

Offence literally means anything that *strikes against* hence an *insult*. (L. *ob*, against and *fendo*, to strike.)

Ridicule, Laugh at ; expose to laughter. હસી કાઢાયું.

Set.....battle, Marshal an army. લશ્કર ગોઠવ્યું.

Girl is in the nom. case being the subject of the verb *knew* understood.

He i. e. *Iago*. As well as, Both--and.

Too fond, Excessively fond. ઘણેજ શોખીન.

Imaginary provocation, Fancied causes of evil.

Plotting mind of Iago, Iago who was very mischievous.

Involve in common ruin, Ruin at the same time.

Artful, Of a plotting mind. યુઝ્યો; કાવતરાંખોર,

Studied human nature deeply, Observed the different natures of different persons.

Torments, (L. *torqueo* to twist). Afflictions. દુઃખો ; તકલીફો.

Afflict, Torment ; strike ; distress. (L. *ad*, and *fligo*, to strike against the ground. હરાન કરેછે.

The pains of jealousy &c, Jealousy causes mental affliction beyond toleration.

Erquisite, Excellent. (L. *ec*, and *quaero*, to ask). જોઈએ તેવો, શ્રેષ્ઠ.

For which is understood *before cared not*.

News is in the singular number, so is *gallows*, as, what is the news ?

Dispersion, (L. *dis* and *spargo*, to scatter). Act of scattering. વીખરાઈ જવું તે.

Gave themselves up, Devoted their whole time.

Making merry, Enjoyment ; enjoying themselves.

Wine flowed in abundance, There was plenty of wine.

Cups went.....Desdemona, Everybody in turn drank to the health of Othello and his wife.

Direction of the guard, An order to watch.

Charge, Commission (L. *carrus*, a cart.) હુકમ.

Charge comes from *carrus* a cart and originally meant anything loaded in a cart and which thus became an object of care to the waggoner, hence, any object of care.

To keep.....drinking, Not to allow the soldiers to drink too much.

The new-landed forces, The army of Othello. [રાખેલો.

Deep-laid, Well-concocted ; well got-up. બરાબર રચી

Colour, Pretence. (L. *color*, colour). ઢેંગ.

To COLOUR, To blush.

To GIVE COLOR TO A STATEMENT, To exaggerate it.

To CHANGE COLOUR, To become pale or to become angry.

To CHANGE HANDS, To pass into the hands of another man.

COLOURS (always plural) means *flag* or a banner.

HE CAME OFF with FLYING COLOURS, He returned successful.

Colour, can also be written *color*, so can *honour* be written *honor*.

To make.....*bottle*, To drink too much of wine.

Resisted, Shrank from doing so. i. e. drinking much.

Hold out, Resist. સામે થવું. Cf. The garrison held out for ten weeks.

Put on, Assume. ધારણ કરવું.

Plied, Urged. બોલોસ કીધી.

Encouraging, Cheerful. ઉશકેરનારાં ; ખુશનુમાં.

Ran over, Went on. ચાલુ રહી.

Ecquisite, Perfect ; excellent ; accomplished. ધણીજ સારી.

The enemy.....*mouth*, The wine he drank.

Stole away brains, Made him unconscious : made him insensible ; disordered his senses.

Whom Iago had set on, Whom Iago had persuaded to do so ; whom Iago had moved to provoke.

Swords were drawn, They unsheathed their swords i. e. they fought ; they measured their swords.

Appease, Settle. શાંત પાડવું.

Scuffle, Fight. મારા મારી.

Set on foot, Begun. શરૂ કીધું. (Cf. He has set the subscription on foot.

Foremost, In advance of others ; the first. સહુથી આગલ.

Cassio.....*himself*, Cassio had now recovered from the influence of the wine.

Gone off, Disappeared. જતી રહી.

Too.....*reply*, Could not reply for shame.

Pretending, Shewing. દેખાડીને.

Too far gone, Too much drunk ; too much intoxicated.

Artifice, Plot. (Ars, art). કાવતરું.

Undermined, Ruined. ખુવાર કીધો.

Sobered, Recovered from the influence of the liquor (L. *sobrius* from *sanus*, sound or from *se* apart and *ebrius*, a cup). સુધ્ધીમાં આણ્યો હતો.

Seeming, Not real ; apparent. દેખાઈતો.

Undone, Ruined. ખુવાર થયો.

Affecting.....*it*, Pretending not to attach any importance to it.

Upon occasion, At times like this.

General's wife.....general, General's wife i. e. Desdemona had a very great influence with general Othello—i. e. she could make him do anything she liked.

Mediate, Interfere (L. *medius* middle). વચમાં પડે.

Lord, Husband; governor. વર ; ધણી.

Of obliging disposition, Of a generous heart.

A good office of this sort, A good business like this.

Crack, Breach. ફાટકાટ. Cf. *crack-brained*.

For wicked purpose, With bad objects in view.

How.....was, How Cassio being helpless was repenting and how he had become humiliated.

Had taken your part, Had pleaded in your favor.

Weighty, Serious and important. વધારે મોટી, ભારે.

Imploring her intercession, Requesting and entreating her to interfere and plead for him. • [કાવતરાંખોર.

Full of art, full of devices; of a plotting mind. પકેટ;

Took no great notice, Did not attach any importance to the words.

Put it out of his head, Made him forget. વીસરાવી નાખ્યા.

Answering in the affirmative, Saying 'Yes.' હા કહીને. •

Knitted his brow, Appeared thinking deeply. બવાં ચડાવી વિચાર ફીધો.

Fresh light, New information નવી ખબર. [દેવડાવી.

Brought into Othello's mind, Put him in mind of યાદ

Let fall, Uttered. બોલ્યો હતો.

To give.....words, To express his thoughts in words.

Intruded into my breast, Entered my mind.

As, Because. કારણકે. *Palace* here means *mind*.

Imperfect observations, What little he knew.

Peace, Good; quiet of mind. મનનું શાંતીપણું.

That.....suspicious, That good people should not be called bad simply because there are slight suspicions about them. • [જીતોસા.

Curiosity, Desire to know what is curious; inquisitiveness.

Distraction, Madness ઘેલાપણું.

Secure, Indifferent; careless. (L. *Se*, without and *-ura*, care). નચીન; બેફીકર.

Let.....pranks, Do many pranks privately which are only known to God.

Insinuated, Threw a 'side hint. (L. *in* and *sinus*, a bosom). ઇસારો ફીધો.

Carried it so closely, Conducted it so privately.

Brought the matter home to him, Made the matter intelligible or clear to him. અરુપર સમજ પાડી.

Assuming.....words, Putting on a face which shewed he was not afflicted while really his mind was greatly agitated by grief.

Unnatural, Contrary to nature. દુનિઆથી ઉલટું.

Head-strong will, Great obstinacy. માથાનું કાટેલપણું; ધણીજ હડીવાઈ.

Note, Observe ; mark (L. *nota*, a mark). ધ્યાન આપવું.

Account, Consider. ગણવા.

Decisive proof, Competent testimony. વધારે સરસ સાબેતી.

Never.....mind, Was never at ease. [લાવનારી.

Potions, Draughts. દવા. *Sleeping*, Narcotic. ઉંઘ

His occupation &c, He became weary of his occupation.

Laid.....throat, Caught him by the throat.

His, a pronoun in the possessive case governing “having belied.” *Belied*, Spoken lies of.

Feigning indignation, Pretending to be angry.

Till.....up, Till I have despatched or killed both of them out of revenge.

Devise.....her, Try to kill or make away with her as hastily as possible.

Came by it, Got it ; possessed it. પાસે આગ્યો.

Naughty, Wicked ; bad. પાપી.

Giving is a gerundial noun, nom. case being the subject of ‘was’ understood.

Were innocent.....against, Had not at all offended.

Whose.....villany, who was not at all wanting in any contrivance for a vile act.

Getting the work copied, Having another made like it. નમુનો ઉતારી લેવા.

Handle, Confirmation. ટેકા. N. B. *He has a handle to his name*, He has got some title. *Suggestion* Hint. ઇસારો.

Temples, The flat portions on both the sides of the head above the cheek bone (L. *tempora*, right place for, temple is the right place where a blow is fatal).

Some say *temple* comes from “tempus” time because *temple* is the place where hair begins to become gray, a sign of old age.

Could read.....thoughts, Could tell what people had in their mind. મનના વીચાર કહી આપતો.

Take heed of it, Take care of it. તેની સંભાલ લેવું.

Make.....eye, Love it as you love yourself. Mummy is the Egyptian word for *mum*, wax, from the custom of anointing the body with wax and wrapping it in scar-cloth.

Conserved, Kept entire; retained (*Con* and *servo* to keep). રાખી મુકેલી.

Affections is in the obj. case governed by "had lost."

Rash, Hasty ઉત્તરધુ. *Suit*, Request અરજ.

(*Suit* is a noun from *sue* which comes from *L. sequor*, to follow.)

Untoward, Disagreeable. માઠા.

Puddled his spirits, Ruffled his temper. સ્વભાવ બગાડયો હતો.

Look for, Expect. આશા રાખવી.

Beshrewed, Scolded. ટપકે આપ્યો.

For... unkindness, For wrongly considering him unkind.

Poverty, disease and disgrace are in apposition to *evils*.

Stupified, Made senseless. ગાંડી થેલી બનાવી.

Weight-like, Heavy. ભારે.

Attendant, Servant; waiting maid. આકર.

In good faith, Really. ખરેખર. But, Only માત્ર; ફક્ત.

Black, Horrible. કાલુ; ભયંકર.

Meditated, Revolved in the mind (Gr. *manthano* to learn). મનમાં વીચાર કીધા.

Shed her blood, Kill her. મારી નાખે.

More white, Whiter would be better.

Alabaster, Sulphate of lime. એક જાતનો સંગેશ્વરમર.

Needs, Necessarily; of necessity. It is an adverb modifying "must kiss." જરૂર.

Under lip is opposed to *upper lip*. [passion.

Gnawing the teeth or biting the lip is a sign of violent

She lay at his mercy, She was altogether in his power. તેણીનો જીવ તેના હાથમાં હતો. [નિરદોષપણું સાબેત કરવું.

To clear herself, To prove that she was innocent. પોતાનું

Stifled her till she died, Suffocated her to death; choked her to death. યુગ્મળાવી મારી નાખી. [શક વગર દેખાઈવું.

Clear beyond all doubt, Fully or entirely clear. કાઠપણું

Wherein, in what. શાથી, શું કરી.

Which is an adj. qualifying *discovery*.

Expired, Died; breathed his last (*L. ex* and *spiro*, to breathe). મરી ગયો.

Passion, Feeling. લાગણી.

Bystanders, Lookers on. આગલ હભા રહેલા.

To put.....force, To enforce the law strictly.

Executed, Hanged ; killed. ફાંસી દીધો. (L. *ex* and *sequor* to follow. Execution of a man follows some heinous or capital crime)

Lamentable, Pitiful. શોકકારક.

Renowned, Famous. વખણાયેલો.

TIMONS OF ATHENS.

Athens, The capital of Greece.

In.....fortune, While he had great fortune.

Affected, Put on. ધારણ કરીધો.

Limits, Bounds. હદ.

Affected.....limits, Had no limit to his prodigality
તેના હિસાબે પણુનો કાંઈપાર ન હતો.

Almost infinite, Very great.

Upon all.....people, Upon persons belonging to any nation or bearing any position.

Tasted of his bounty, Were treated liberally.

His heart.....lore, His great wealth together with his affability and liberality won the heart of every man.

Whose face.....patron, Who talks and behaves in a manner pleasing to his person or superior. [જગવેરી.

Cynic, A morose man ; a snarler. (Gr. *kyon*, a dog)

Stand out, Resist. સાંમેથવું.

Against his nature, Unwillingly. તેના સ્વભાવ ઉપરાંત.

In his own estimation, As he would think. પોતાના મનમાં.

Dispose of, Sell. (L. *dis* and *pono* to put). વેચવું.

To consult.....it, To ask him how he liked it.

Stone of price, Precious stone or gem. કીમતી પથ્થર.

Mercer, A merchant in silk and woolen cloths, (L. *mercor*, to trade). કાપડનો વેપારી.

Stuffs, Woolen cloths. કાપડ (ધણુ ખર્ચે ઉતરું).

Lay upon his hand, Remain undisposed of ; would not sell. ધરમાં પડી રહે ; વેચાય નહીં.

Mart, Market. બજાર. *Get off,* Dispose of. વેચાય

Thronged, Crowded. ભેગા મળતા.

Swell, Increase. વધવું

Ostentatious, Showy. ભવકાદાર.

Beset, Surrounded. ઘેરાયેલો.

Sharking, Pilfering; rogues of. છુટારા.

Fulsome, Disgusting by fawning; nauseous. ઘણીજ દુસકી.

Raining, making and seeming are present participles agreeing with *who*. [mands.

Drank the free air, Enjoyed the air which no one could. But, Only. ફક્ત.

Seeming.....bounty, Appearing as if they lived because he allowed them to live and because he maintained them.

Who (their means.....extravagance), Who, spending more than their income allowed.

Redeemed, Liberated. છુટા કરવામાં આવ્યા.

Fastened upon, Clung to. વળગી રહ્યા.

Copy, Imitate. નકલ કરવી.

Copy.....spending, To become as extravagant as he was and to spend as much money as he spent.

Flesh...flies, Parasites; hangers on. માંખની માફક ભ્રમનારા.

To contract debts, To run into debts; get into debts.

Talent is a sum of money from £ 340 to £ 396.

Confluence, here means *crowd* (L. *con*, and *fluere*, to flow)

Flood, Large circle. રેલ, ઘોઘ.

Conspicuous, Prominent (L. *con* and *specio* to look)

Fancy, Iaking. મન થાય તે.

Outdone, Surpassed. ઓછો જણાય; નીચો પડે.

(Twenty) *dogs* or *horses* are in the obj. case governed by the transitive inf. to *produce*.

Donors, Givers of gifts (L. *Dono*, to give). બક્ષેશ આપનારા

Puttig out, Laying out; investing.

Cf. *Put out a lamp,* to extinguish it; to *put out one's eyes,* to deprive him of the power of vision.

Brace, Couple બેડ. (cf. *leash* meaning *three*). [બાંધે.

Make, Build; constitution; appearance; frame of body.

Cf. *He is of stone-build* or *he is of iron-build.*

Easy-hearted, Unsuspicious. ભોળા.

Of course, As would be expected. અજાનત.

Mercenary, Given for money. ઉછીનું; જેમાં કાંઈથી મતલબ સમાયલી હોય તે.

Go, Behave. ચાલ ચલાવવી.

In a more direct way, Very clearly. ઘણીજ ખુલી રીતે.

Palpable, Gross; obvious દેખાઈતી. (L. *palpo* to touch softly.) [કાનને.

Credulous, Believing easily. (L. *credo*, I believe). કાચા

Gift is the obj. of to *draw*.

The easy expense.....flattery, By flattering openly.

Expense, is the obj. of *for*.

But the other day, Only a short time ago. પેલે દહાડે. [ધોડો.

Courser, Horse (L. *curro*, to run.) શેકાર કરવા જવા માટે

Weighted.....own, Thought his friends loved him as much as he loved them.

Have been, Could have been.

All went, Was solely spent.

A servant of his, One of his servants.

Friends are in apposition to *knaves* and *parasites*.

Flocked around his person, Appeared before him ; beset him ; gathered round him.

Mork, False ; sham ઢેંગળી, ખેાટી.

Were eating up, Were working his ruin.

Draught, Quantity drunk at a time.

Draught is here a noun from to drink.

Draught is a noun from *dry* when it means a current of air.

Draught is a noun from *draw* when it means *force needed to draw* or that which is drawn in a net. [દામ.

Draughts is a game in which two persons make alternate moves

Deluded, Deceived (L. *de* and *ludo* to play). ડગાયલી.

Run over, Talk highly of. વાતો ચલાવે.

Such, Adj. qualifying *meeting*.

His riches.....limits, He must expect his wealth which was limited, to be consumed if spent without consideration.

They had.....eyes, They profited out of his ignorance.

Importunity, Obstinacy ઇશ્તિયાહ. (L. *in* not and *portus* a harbour). [principles agreeing with *steward*.

Laying, *begging* *praying*, *beseeching* are present parti-

Look.....affairs, Examine his expenses and see carefully how much wealth was left.

Turn.....else, Change the subject-matter ; talk on some other subject. વાત ઉડાવે.

By himself, Alone. એકલો, [and *wept*.

To see and *to think* are infinitives depending upon *retired*

Mad bounty, Excessive extravagance ; too much kind-heartedness. [ખત્રાસ થાય.

The means, The wealth. *Were gone*, Were exhausted.

Breath.....made, He who was praised would die.

Praises.....fasting, No one would praise him when no money was left or when he would starve.

One.....disappear, Little calamity to Timon would make the parasites or the false friends run away from him.

Could shut his ears no longer, Must hear. વધારે વખત અખાડા થાય નહીં.

Has bounds, Is limited.

Villanous bounty, Spending too much money after villanous acts.

Feed his vices, Meet his evil passion.

Who.....fortune, Who had inherited the fortune of his deceased father.

Requite, Return; give back so as to be quits પાછી ફેરવવા. (L. *re* and *quietus*, quiet).

Loan, The sum lent. ઉઠીનું અપેલું તે.

Nothing is the obj. of doubting which is a present, participle agreeing with he in he had paid.

When Timon's.....announced, When he was informed of the arrival of the messenger.

Sordid, Mean. નીચ.. *Watery, Weak; false.* ખોટી.

Protestations, Solemn declarations of dissent (L. *pro* and *testis* a witness.) સાબેતીઓ, પોતાની તરફથી માં અને ટોષની સાંમે બોલીએ તે. [Timon

Was has for its subject that he ever came with.....

Wind changed, Circumstances altered. [કુવારો.

Fountain, Source; the channel. (L. *fons*, a fountain)

Affected great regret, Pretended to be very sorry.

Metal, Stamp. નમુનો.

Dip in the same dish, To dine together.

Just.....flatterer, Every one who flatters is such i. e. stands aloof in need. [જાણુમાં.

In.....every body, As every body knew. દરેક જાણુની

Was.....beggars, Was very little. બીખારીને આપે તે કરતાં ઓછું.

Returned the same evasive answer or direct denial, Pleded inability or unwillingness. [fisted (અખીસ.)

Openhanded, સખી. Liberal-hearted---opposed to close-

Profuseness, Extravagance; prodigality (L. *pro* and *fundo*, to pour). ઉડાડિપણું.

Princely, Magnificent; royal. આદશાદી.

Princely mansion, Palace. મહેલ.

Usurers, Persons who lend money at high interest (L. *utor*, to use.) મારવાડીઓ.

Men is in apposition to creditors. usurers and extortioners.

Putting off, Delay; postponement; deferring. વાયદો.

Desperate, Hopeless. નીરાશ.

Proclaimed, Publicly announced. જાહેરમાં લાવ્યો.

Accustomed, Usual. હંમેશના

That when.....friend, That when he applied for money they had no money on hand or had no cash.

Not to give trifles a thought, Not to think of such trifles. નજવીચીજ ઉપર ધ્યાન ન આપવા.

Summer birds, Birds of passages, or birds that go to different climes in different seasons. રૂતુના પક્ષી.

The parasites or flatterers are compared to summer birds for, like them, they cling to a wealthy person and leave him helpless when he is in affliction.

Banquet, Feast (It. *Banco* a bench or table). ખાણું.

Had a little done, Had finished.

Bankrupt, An insolvent person ; one who fails or breaks in business. દેવાલીઓ. (It. *bancò* bench on which Italian money changers displayed their money and *L. rumpo* to break).

Drift, Scheme ; meaning. મતલબ. [અને મસાલેદાર.

Far-fetched, Very costly and highly seasoned. મોઢી

That is a relative pronoun having for its antecedent *varieties* and *dainties*.

Epicurean means pertaining or relating to an epicure, one who takes excessive delight in eating and drinking much. *Epicure* comes from *Epicurus*, a Greek philosopher who lived at the end of the fourth century before Christ and who taught that pleasure is the highest good. Although he himself was temperate, his doctrine taught men to consider indulgence in good food, drink, and sensual pleasures as the best end of life.

Like warm, Tepid ; moderately warm. યુંકું.

All is an object of *throwing*. *Mask*, Disguise. વેશ.

Destroyers under the mask of courtesy, Cf. Wolves in sheep's clothing; also Cf. Honeyed tongue and heart of gall.

Affable wolves &c, Persons who with sweet words blind others, ruin them, serve their own purpose by false friendship and leave them when they become poor.

Some is nom. absolute. *All* might be parsed as an adv. modifying *glad*. It can also be parsed as an indefinite pronoun in the nom. case absolute or subject of *were* understood.

In it, After it i.e. giving this feast. [લીધી.

He took farewell, He left for ever. તેણે છેલ્લી રખસત

Betook himself, Went. ગયો. • *Fall*, Might fall.

War, outrage, poverty, and diseases are in apposition to *plagues*.

Plagues, Natural evils (L. *plaga*, a blow.)

Infest, Disturb ; harass (L. *infestus* hostile.) હેરાન કરે.

Face of his kind, Face of a man.

Herd, Associate. ટોળામાં ફરવું. *Bleak*, Cold. થંડી.

Chamberlain, Overseer of a king's private apartments.

Skip on his errands, Carry joyfully his messages.

It was iced with winter, Its waters were frozen by excessive cold.

Prius, Informed of (L. *prius*, one's own). જાણીતો.

Mother, Producer (L. *mater*, mother.) પેદા કરનાર.

Retained his old mind, Wished to be bounteous again.

Noted, Famous—rather *Notorious*.

Steel, Harden ; deafen. બેહરા કરવ.

Confound, Surprise. છાપો મારવો. [man.

More brutal than human, More like a beast than like a

Admiring posture, Attitude shewing admiration.

Abject, Low ; mean (L. *ab*, and *jacio*, to throw away). નીચ

Naked &c., Quite naked. માદરગત, તદન નાંગો.

Tokens, Signs. નીશાણીઓ

Confirmed the truth of his fidelity, Made more certain that he was true and faithful.

Loathing, Disgust ; abhorrence. કમકમાત.

Interrupt the savage quiet, Disturb the brutal peace.

Incensed, Excited. છેડાયલો.

In the dust, Level with the ground. જમીનદોસ્ત.

Prowess, Bravery. બાહાદુરી. *Forgetful*, Careless. બેદરકાર.

To drive back the furious approaches of, To repulse.

Deputation, A body of persons deputed or appointed to act for another. ડેપુટેશન ; અંલયીઓની ટોળી.

Wait upon, See. ચાકરીમાં હાજર થવું.

Extremity, Hard times. ગરજની વખતે.

Regard, Care. દરકાર.

Presumed upon, Were bold enough to expect.

Whom has its antecedent in his : [bravery.

Flower of valour, A person most distinguished in

Vouchsafed, Condescended to give. કહેવાની બેહરયાની કીધી.

Bade.....countrymen, Told them to talk of or remember him to his countrymen.

Inscription, Writing (L. *in* and *scribo*, to write) લખાણ.

Consume, Burn ; destroy (L. *con* and *sumo*, to burn).

Caitiff is a word which has degenerated in meaning. Formerly it meant a captive. Now it means a rogue. For a complete list of such words see Webb and Rowe's Hints on the study of English.

Finished his life by violence, Committed a suicide : laid violent hands on himself. આપઘાત કીધો.

Brought Timon to his conclusion, Finished his life. તેનો છેડો લાગ્યો.

Epitaph, Inscription upon a tomb (Gr. *epi* upon and *taphos*, a tomb). ઘોર ઉપરના પથ્થર પર લખાણ.

Conceit, A fantastical notion. ખુશનુમાં વીચાર.

(Cf. *I am out of conceit with him*, I am no longer fond of him.

Transient, Lasting for a very short time. થોડા વખતનું.

Transient, *transitory* and *fleeting* are synonymous. *Transient* means lasting for a short time. *Transitory* means ready to pass at a moment's notice. *Fleeting* means actually passing away. We say *transient moment*, *transitory life*, *fleeting time*.

Shallow, False. છાલકી; ખોટી.

Hypocritical, Practising hypocrisy or deceit : deceitful. દેંગી; ખોટી.

MACBETH.

This story is taken from Holinshed, who copied it from the "History of Scotland" by Hector Boece or Boyce in seventeen volumes (1527). This history written in Latin was translated by John Bellenden (1531-35).

Meek, Good ; mild. બલો. An adjective as a rule precedes a noun. In *Duncan the Meek*, *meek* follows the noun it qualifies. Cf. *Alexander the Great* ; *William the Conqueror* &c.

Reigned king, Reigned as king.

Thane, A dignity under the Anglo-Saxons and Danes, who probably held the same rank as a baron does now. એક ખેતાવું.

The dominion over which a thane presides is called a *thanedom*.

Example of which, Proof of his valour and conduct in the wars.

Their way lay over a blasted heath, They had to march through a maidan.

Withered, Parched by the heat of the sun. સુકાઈ ગયલા.

Wild attire, Curious dress. અન્યથા જાતનો પોશાક.

Look is an inf. depending upon *made*.

Addressed, Spoke to. બોલ્યો ; પુછ્યું.

Macbeth first addressed them, Macbeth broke silence.

Seemingly offended, Appearing as if they were offended or slighted.

Choppy, Full of cracks and splits. ફાટેલા.

Skinny, Without flesh ; withered. ચામડીવાલા.

Glamis, The same as *Cromarty* in Scotland.

Not a little, Very much. ઘણાંજ.

Startled, Amazed ; shocked ; surprised. ચોંક્યો.

Known is a past participle agreeing with *himself*.

By such creatures, Creatures whom he had never seen or come in contact with.

Followed up the salute, Saluted him in turn.

By giving him the title, Addressing him as.

Cawdor, The same as *Moray* in Scotland.

Pretensions, Rights. (L. *pre* and *tendo*, to stretch). દાવા, દંક. [સુખી રહેજે.

All hail, Be merry ; be in health ; may you fare well.

Here after, In future. [*phemi*, to speak).

Prophetic, For telling or predicting events (L. *pro*, and

Greeting, Salutation. મુઆરકબાઈ ; સલામ ; આવકાર.

Succeed, Come to here after (L. *sub* and *cedo* to go). હવે પછી આવવું.

Riddling, Enigmatic ; puzzling. ઉખ્યાણા જેવું.

Prophesied, Predicted ; foretold ; revealed beforehand. (L. *pro* and *phemi* to speak) ભવિષ્ય કહ્યું ; અગમચેતી કીધી.

Turned into air, Assumed an airy form. હવામાં બદલાઈ ગયાં.

Vanished, Disappeared. ગુમ થયાં.

Weird sisters, Fates ; destinies ; Parcae or goddesses who were supposed to determine the lot of human beings.—They are three in number—and are called *Clotho*, *Lachesis* and *Atropos*. *Clotho* is the youngest of the Fates and is represented as the spinner of the thread of life holding a distaff in her hand. *Lachesis* determines the lot of human life and *Atropos* is represented as cutting the thread of life and is called the “inevitable one of the Fates.”

Witches is the fem. of *wizards*. ડાકણો.

- Pondering, Reflecting* (L. *pondus* weight). વિચાર કરતો.
Empowered, Vested with power ; authorized. સત્તા સહિત.
Confer upon, Bestow upon ; invest with. અક્ષીસ કરવું.
Dignity, Title (L. *dignus* worthy) ગૌભો ; પદવી.
Miraculously, Wonderfully. અન્યથા રીતે.
Corresponding with, Answering ; fulfilling. મળતું આવતું.
Wrapped in amazement, Engrossed in thought ; altogether confounded.
In that point of time, At that time. તે વખતે.
Swelling, Rising ; growing. વધતી.
Might have its accomplishment, Might be fulfilled ; might turn out true.
In like manner, As well. તેજ પ્રમાણે ; એવીજ રીતે.
Come to pass, Happened. અન્યુ ; પાર પડ્યું.
Enkindle, Excite ; animate. ઉસકેરે.
Ministers of darkness, Infernal beings ; witches. દેવો ; કાલાં ધોળાંના આકાદશા.
Betray, Seduce or carry asunder. ફસાવવા.
Betray.....consequence, Make us commit horrible deeds.
Suggestions, Hints ; warnings. ઇશારા ; દરખાસ્તો.
Sunk too deep, Produced a great effect. ઘણી અસર કીધી હતી.
Compass, Obtain (L. *Con* and *passus* a step). મેળવવી.
Communicated, Told (L. *com*, and *munis*, a gift). કહી.
Partial accomplishment, Fulfilment of a part of it.
 એક ભાગનું ખર્ચ પડ્યું તે.
Ambitious, Desirous of honor or power. લાલચુ.
Ambitious should not be confounded with avaricious which means desirous of money.
By what means, Whether by hook or by crook ; by fair means or foul.
Spurred on, Urged on. ઉસકેર્યું. [પાછી હસી.
Cease, Stop ; fall back. (The subject of *cease* is *she*).
Absolutely necessary, Unavoidable ; unremediable ; such as can not be put off or avoided.
Flattering, Cheering. મનને ગમતી.
Condescension, Kindness to inferiors ; courtesy (L. *con*, *de*, and *scendo* to climb). નાધર્લાઓ ઉપર મેહેરઆની.
Oftentimes, Frequently. ઘણી વખત.
Visit, Call upon. મુલાકાત કરવી.

Nobility is *abstract* used for *concrete*. Nobility here means *noblemen*. (L. *nobilis*, a nobleman).

Upon gracious terms, Out of kindness.

Came to Macbeth's house, Paid a visit to Macbeth.

Attended by, Accompanied by (L. *ad* and *tendo* to stretch).
સાથે લઇ. [*by*.

Train is in the *obj.* case governed by the preposition

Train literally means *something drawn*. *King's train* is his *retinue* which follows him in order. A railway *train* is drawn by an engine. The *train* of a lady's gown is that part of the gown which trails on the ground (L. *traho*, to draw).

Attendants, Servants. ચાકરો.

When *the* is used with comparatives it is an *adverb*. (See page 18).

Triumphal success, Renowned victory. નોધ રાખવા જોગ ફતેહ.

Was pleasantly situated, Was situated or built in a pleasant or beautiful place; commanded a good view.

Sweet and wholesome, Cool and refreshing. મીઠી અને સુખકારક. [kind. એક જાતનું પક્ષી.

Martlet, Diminutive of *Martin*, a bird of the swallow
Jutting, Projecting; coming out. બાહ્ય નીકળી આવેલી.

Friezes (Architecture), Parts of an entablature of a column between the architrave and cornice often ornamented with figures. થાંભલાના મથાળા ઉપરનો ભાગ અને તેની ઉપરની નકસી. [of a wall. ટેકા; થાંભા.

Buttresses, Projecting supports built on to the outside
A place of advantage, A convenient place.

Breed, Give birth to young ones. ઇંડાંસેવવાં.

Haunt, Frequent; live; dwell. રહેઠાણ કરવું.

Observed, Seen; marked; known. જણાયેલી.

Delicate, Sweet and wholesome. (L. *de* and *lucio*, I draw gently). નાજુક; સખત નહિ.

Honoured, Respected. માનવંતી.

Hostess, Lady Macbeth (L. *hospes*, a guest). સ્ત્રીયજમાન.

This word should not be confounded with *host*, an army from L. *hostis*, an enemy. N. B. *He is a host in himself* = He is as strong as many persons together.

Who.....smiles, Who had a honeyed tongue and a heart of gall ; who knew how to appear cheerful with enemies.

Here the smile of Lady Macbeth is compared to a flower while she herself is represented as a serpent in it.

Being tired is a passive participle agreeing with *king*.

Went early to bed, Went to sleep sooner than usual.
જલદી સુઇ ગયો.

State-room, A magnificent room in a building. દીવાનખાનું.

His reception, The welcome he had received.

Unusually, Very much ; more than at any time. હંમેશા કરતાં વધારે.

Greeting, Saluting ; addressing. આદરમાન આપીને.

Now was the middle of night, It was the time of twelve o'clock at night.

When.....dead, When people of half the world are dead asleep ; at a time when one half of the world is in darkness and the other half enjoys the sun.

Sleep is here compared to death.

Wicked.....asleep, Men are troubled by horrible dreams in sleep.

Lady Macbeth—Ambition is her sin, and to gain the object of her ambition she hesitates at nothing. Her masterful mind sways the weaker Macbeth to “the mood of what she liked or loathed.” She is a Medea or Catherine de Medici, or Caesar Borgia in female form.
E. C. B.

The real name of Lady Macbeth was Graoch and instead of being urged to the murder of Duncan through ambition, she was goaded by deadly injuries. She was, in fact, the grand-daughter of Kenneth IV., killed in 1003, fighting against Malcolm II.

Waked, Got up. ઉઠી.

A deed so &c, Murder. ખુન.

That it was kindness &c, That he was so kind-hearted that he would not commit a murder. [ગોડવી રાખેલું.

Contrived, Previously arranged ; premeditated. આગળથી

Withal, In addition to it. તે-ઉપરાંત. (With + all).

Scrupulous, Hesitating especially to do a wrong thing ; cautious ; overconscientious. (L. *scrupulus* anxiety).

CONSCIENTIOUS AND SCRUPULOUS. *Conscientious* means obedient to the dictates of conscience, honest towards man, and God-fearing. A man cannot be too conscientious, for when he carries the quality of conscientiousness to excess, he becomes *scrupulous*. *Scrupulous* then means over conscientious, inclining to hesitate from fear of doing wrong, when there are no grounds for such fear—M. and B.

The height of crime, Capital crime; murder. મોહોટા ગુનાહ; અશ્રમ ગુનાહ.

Inordinate, Unlimited; having no bound; immoderate; not ordinary. (L. *in* not and *ordo*, order.) બેહદ.

Won, Succeeded in persuading. સમજવામાં જતી હતી.

She doubted his resolution, She knew him to be inconstant or fickle; she knew he was not resolute.

Natural tenderness of his disposition, His kind nature.

Come between, Interfere. વચમાં આવવું.

Defeat the purpose, Blow up the plot.

With her own.....dagger, Taking a dagger in her own hand.

Approached, Neared; went to (L. *ad*, and *prope*, near). આગલ વધી.

Ply, Urge (L. *plico*, to fold). બોહોંસ કરવી.

Ply with wine, Coax to drink wine.

Intoxicated, Drunk; insensible. હાકટા થઇ.

Careless of their charge, Without guarding the body of the king; without watching the king (who was their charge).

In a sound sleep, Dead asleep. ભર ઊંઘમાં.

Earnestly, With an earnest look. આતુરતાથી.

She had not the courage, She had not the heart. તેણીની હીમત નહિ થઇ.

To proceed, To go on i. e. in the act of murdering.

Confer, Talk seriously (L. *con* and *fero* to bear). વાત કરવી.

His.....stagger, He had begun to be irresolute; he changed his idea of murdering Duncan.

The deed, The murder. તે કામ એટલે ખુન.

Strong reasons against the deed, Reasons for his not committing a murder.

In the first place, First of all. પહેલાં તે.

Kinsman, Relation. સગા. Cf. *Kith* and *kin*.

Laws of hospitality, The ways how the hosts should treat their guests.

A host not only should refrain from doing any wrong to his guest but should also protect him from the resentment of his (guest's) enemy.

In particular, Chiefly. મુખ્ય કરીને.

Loving is here used intransitively.

Such kings.....Heaven, God takes particular care of such kings as Duncan.

Care, Object of care. સંભાળ હેતુની ચીજ.

Doubly bound, Firstly as their duty as subjects and secondly because the king loved them and behaved with them justly.

Revenge should not be confounded with *avenge*. *Revenge* a wrong done to one's self.

Avenge in modern usage is to inflict just punishment upon evil-doers in behalf of ourselves or others for whom we act ; as, to *avenge* one's wrongs, to *avenge* the injuries of the suffering and the innocent. To *revenge* is to inflict pain or injury for the simple indulgence of resentful and malicious feelings. The former may at times be a duty ; the latter is one of the worst exhibitions of human character.

—S. W.

^c Cf.———But his face

Deep scars of thunder had intrenched, and care

Sat on his faded cheek ; but under brows

Of dauntless courage and considerate pride

Waiting revenge.—MILTON.

Stood high in the opinion, Was much admired or liked.
તેઓનું ઊંચું મત ધરાવતો હતો.

All sorts of men, The rich and the poor.

Stained, Blotted ; blackened, અટ્ટે લાગે

Foul, Vile ; mean ; unjust. નીચ ; હલકું.

Conflicts, Struggles : Striking together of thoughts.
વિચારોનું સાથે અથડવું તે.

Inclining to the better part, Thinking of no murder.

Not easily shaken, Not to be easily put off ; not to be easily defeated.

[કાનમાં કહી સમજાવવો.

Pour in at his ears, Whisper words and thus persuade.

Infused.....mind, Made him little courageous like herself. તેનામાં જરા હીમત આવી.

Assigning, Giving (L. *ad* and *signum* a mark) આપીને.

Reason upon reason, One reason after another. કારણ પછી કારણ.

Nights and days to come, Future days.

Sovereign, is an adj. qualifying *sway* and *royalty*.

Sovereign sway and royalty, Supreme power.

Sovereign is one of those words which have undergone a change in spelling. It was formerly spelt *sovræn* and it was spelt *sovereign* by those who thought this word was connected with *reign*.

Sway, Rule. સંતા; રાજ.

Threw contempt on, Scorned at. ધીકારી કહાડી.

Change of purpose, Fickleness; inconstancy; irresoluteness.
Cowardice, Want of courage. હીયકારાપણું.

She had given suck, She had nursed children at her breast. છોકરાં ધવાડ્યાં હતાં.

Milked, Suckled. ધાવતું.

Cf. To milk a cow. ગાયને દુધ દોહોવું.

Plucked it from her breast, Torn it aside from her breast. છાતી ઉપરથી ખેંચી કાઢાડ્યું હતું. [કહાડી નાખતે.

Dashed its brains out, Put it to a violent death. ભેગું

*Practicable, Possible; easy to carry out (L. *præox*, to do).*
ખનીશકે તેવું.

To lay the guilt of the deed upon, To accuse of the guilt. આ ખુનનો વાંક (ખીજ) ઉપર મુકવો.

Sleepy, Dull; heavy; lazy; inclined to sleep. ઉંઘંસી.

To chastise with the tongue, To rebuke; to chide severely. જખાંથી શિક્ષા કરવી; બોલી સમજાવવું.

Summoned up, Roused; called બોલાવી, જગાડી.

Bloody, Foul; vile. ખુની.

Dagger, A short sword for stabbing. ખંજર.

A dagger in printing is a sign like † ; such a sign† is called a double-dagger.

Stole, Went like a thief; slipped unperceived; went skulkingly. ભરાધને ગયો.

Softly, Without making noise. આસ્તેથી.

Blade, The cutting part of a dagger. પાતું.

Cf. Blade of grass; blade of an oar. Blade when applied to a person means a dashing fellow.

Drops is in the obj. case governed by the preposition *with*.

Mere, Only this and nothing more. ફક્ત.

Phantasm, A vain airy appearance ; a spectre ; a fancied vision. (Gr. *phaino* to bring to light). ઓળો ; ખેટો દેખાવ.

Proceeding.....brain, Caused by the excitement and affliction of the mind.

He had in hand, He had undertaken. જે માથે લીધું હતું.

Getting rid of, Removing ; laying aside. દુર કરીને.

Dispatched with one stroke, Killed with one blow.

History states that Macbeth slew Duncan at Bothgowan near Elgin. in 1039, and not as Shakespeare says at his castle of Inverness.—*L. C. E.*

Murder is in the obj. case governed by the transitive verb “cried.”

Woke, Aroused. જગાડ્યા. *Bless*, May bless. સુખી રાખે.

God bless us, May God bless us.

Amen, So let it be. આમીન. The word is accented on both the syllables. (Hebrew *amen* firm.)

Addressed themselves to sleep again, Said, “Let us sleep again.” પાછું સુઇ જવાને કહ્યું.

Listening to, Hearing attentively. કાન દઇ સાંભળતો.

Tried to say, Made an attempt to utter. બોલવા ગયો.

Amen is in the objective case governed by *say*.

“God bless us” is a noun sentence, object of *said*.

Most, Greatest. ધણીજ.

Blessing, Wish for happiness. દુવા.

Stuck, Remained fixed. ચોંટી બેઠો. [બોલવું.]

Pronounce, Utter forth (L. *pro*, and *nuncio*, to utter)

Sleep no more, Rest no longer. વધુ ઉંઘતો નહિ.

Macbeth doth murder sleep, Macbeth murders Duncan who is dead asleep.

Sleep, Slumber ; rest. ઉંઘ.

Nourishes, Supports. ટેકા આપેછે ; જીવાડેછે.

Macbeth was the thane of Glamis and was lately conferred upon the dignity of the thane of Cawdor, so-Glamis Cawdor and Macbeth are one and the same person.

Listening, Eager to hear. સાંભળવાને આતુર.

He had failed of his purpose, He had returned without committing the murder.

Somehow, For some reason or other. કંઈપણી કારણથી.

He came.....state, He was in a such a mental agitation. [with blood.]

Wash his hand of the blood, Clean his hands spoiled

With purpose to, In order to : for the purpose of.

Seem is an inf. depending upon "make."

Morning came, The sun was seen on the horizon. સવાર

પડી; સુરજ ઉગયો.

Discovery is in the nom. case being the subject of the verb "came" understood.

Morning.....number, In the morning the rumour of the murder spread.

Made great.....grief, Pretended to be very sorry.

Yet the entire.....Macbeth, Yet Macbeth was suspected by all to be the real murderer.

Whose inducements.....have, Who had more reasons to murder the king than the poor grooms; the grooms had no object what so ever in view while Macbeth had some.

Macbeth killed Duncan because Duncan had usurped the throne to which Macbeth had a better claim. L. C. E

Malcolm, Eldest son of Duncan, king of Scotland. He was called *Can More*, (Great-head). He succeeded Macbeth (1056).

Sought for refuge.....Court, Went to the king of England as a refugee.

Macbeth was crowned king, As a king Macbeth proved a very just and equitable prince, but the partisans of Malcolm got head, and succeeded in deposing Macbeth who was slain in 1056 at Lumphanan. L. C. E.

Literally, (L. *litera*, a letter) Word for word. બેલે બેલ.

Though placed so high, Though Macbeth and his queen were above all others in the kingdom.

Banquo, A Scotch general of royal extraction, who obtained several victories over the Highlanders and Danes in the reign of Donald VII. He was murdered by the order of Macbeth, and his ghost haunted the guilty usurper.

That they... ..blood, That they had murdered Duncan. It is a noun sentence being in apposition to 'thought' understood.

Defiled, Stained. દાધ લગાડયો હતો.

Rankled within, Troubled. મગજને હેરાન કરતો.

To make void, To falsify. બોટી પાડવા. [આખરમાં.

In their own case, As regarded themselves. તેઓની


Had been brought to pass, Had happened; were fulfilled.

Beset, Surrounded, ઘેરાયેલો. *Scuffle*, Skirmish મારામતી.

Filled, Occupied.

Race, Line. વંશ.

James I. of England commenced reigning on *Thursday* March 24th, 1603 and died on *Sunday* March 27th, 1625.

 *When Hempe is spun, England is done*, Lord Bacon says he heard the prophecy when he was a child, and he interpreted it thus :—

Hempe is composed of the initial letters of Henry Edward, Mary Philip, and Elizabeth. At the close of the last reign “England was done,” for the sovereign no longer styled himself “King of England,” but “King of Great Britain and Ireland.”—*E. C. B.*

Played the hostess, Acted the part of a hostess. ત્રી યજમાન થઇ. Cf. Lord Angelo dukes it well.

Conciliated, Won the affection. પોતાની તરફ ખેંચ્યાં.

Under his roof, In his palace. *Roof* a part is used for the whole palace or house, and is an example of *synecdoche*.

He should rather.....mischance, He said that he would better chide him for his not coming than hear that some accident had occurred to him.

Ghost, Soul; spirit appearing after death. શુવ; શુત.

Cf. *To give up the ghost, To die.* [ખેસવા જતો હતો.

Was about to occupy, Was on the point of sitting on.

Faced, Opposed; manfully breasted. સામો થયો.

The devil, State; the chief of fallen angels. દેવ; શેતાન.

Unmanned, Deprived of manliness or courage. નાતવાન થઇ ગયો.

Took it.....distraction, Mistook it for a fit of madness.

Fancy, An image or representation formed in the mind. ખ્યાલ.

Heed, Attention. ધ્યાન; દરકાર.

Gave no heed to, Did not hear. સાંભળ્યું નહિ. The relative pronoun *that* is understood after *all*. It is wrong to say *all which* but *all that*.

Significant, Full of meaning; clear; expressive of something. (*L. signum, a mark*) અર્થવાહુ.

Disclosed, Revealed; discovered. ખુલ્લુ થાય.

In great haste, Hastily. ધણી ઉતાવળેથી.

Excusing, Giving reason for; asking pardon for (*L. e.c and causa, cause*). બાહાનું કાઢાડી; કારણ દેખાડી.

His queen.....dreams, They were troubled by horrible dreams.

Looked upon, Considered. ગણ્યો.

Posterity, Children; progeny. (*L. post, after*). છોકરાં અને તેનાં છોકરાં; આલાદ; વંશ.

Peace, Rest of mind. મનની શાંતી. [માઠો બનાવ.

Worst, The greatest harm that they would suffer. માઠામાં

Sought, Found. સોધી કહાડી.

Health, A barren open country. મેદાન.

By foresight, By the power of prediction. અગમચેતી
જાણવાની શક્તિ.

Of shews relation between *coming* and *knew* and not
between *coming* and *foresight*.

Charms, Something thought to possess hidden power or
influence ; enchantment. જાદુ. [ખેલાવ્યા.

Conjured up, Compelled by incantations or charms. જાદુથી

The word is pronounced with an accent on the first syllable (*con-jar*)
When it is pronounced with the accent on the second, it means *swear*
solemnly or *implore* earnestly.

Infernal spirits, Fallen angels. દેવો દરજ્જો.

Infernal, Devilish ; belonging to or living in hell. (L.
inferus, low). દો જખમાં રહેનારો.

Futurity, Future events. ભવિષ્ય.

Ingredients, Component parts ; materials. વાના.

Newt, A genus of amphibious (living on land and in sea)
animals like small lizards. એક જાતની ગજોડી.

Newt is a disguised word, the initial *n* is borrowed from the article
an--a (*n*) ewt. For other disguised words mark *adder* *brannew*, *hussy*,
gordy, *gospel*, *midwife* &c. ; for a complete list of such words see Rowe
and WEBB'S--*Hints on the study of English*.

Scale, One of the thin plates on a fish or reptile. The
word is connected with *shell*. ભીંગડું.

Dragon, A genus of reptiles in the East-Indies, which in
consequence of the extension of the ribs covered with a
fringelike arrangement of the skin is enabled to glide
through the air for short distances. ઉડતો સર્પ.

Dragon when used of a person means a fierce, violent person. It is
used in this sense by Johnson.

Maw, Stomach of animals. જનાવરની હોજરી.

Salt is an adj. qualifying *sea*. ખારો. [માછલી.

Shark is a carnivorous fish of a prodigious size. શાર્ક

Mummy, Dead human body embalmed and dried (Egyp-
tian *mum*, wax.) [જાતનો ઝેરી રોપો.

Hemlock, A poisonous plant used in medicine. એક

Liver, A gland in the body which secretes the bile. કલેશુ.

This word should not be confounded with *lever* which is a bar used in raising weights.

Jews were regarded in those days with contempt.

Jew is derived from JUDAH, the ancestor of the tribe of Judah. When the twelve tribes of the chosen people first entered Palestine they were called Israelites after Israel their common ancestor. But as the other tribes were for the most part lost at the time of the captivities in the distant countries to which they were transported, most of the Hebrews who returned to Jerusalem at the time of Cyrus belonged to the tribe of Judah, so that they and their descendants have since then been called Jews—M & B.

Slips, Twigs. ડાંખડી. [લીલુ' ઝાડ.

Yew-tree, An ever green tree allied to *pine*. ખારે માસ

Baboon is a kind of large monkey having a long face, a broad high muzzle, a short tail, large lips and canine teeth. It is chiefly found in Asia. એક જાતનો વાંદરો.)

Sow, (Pronounced saon) Feminine of pig or boar. ડુકરી.

Grease, Fat. ચરબી. *Gibbet*, Gallows. ફાંસીનું લાકડું.

Nothing daunted, Not at all terrified. જરા પણ બીધાવગર.

The first.....head, The first spirit appeared as an armed soldier.

Beware is an infinitive depending upon *bid*. To the sign of the infinitive is understood after *bid*.

Macduff, The thane of Fife. A Scotch nobleman whose castle of Kennoway was surprised by Macbeth and his wife and babes "savagely slaughtered." Macduff vowed vengeance, and joined the army of Siward, to dethrone the tyrant. On reaching the royal castle of Dunsinane, they fought, and Macbeth was slain.

Fife, A county of Scotland. It is called King's crag because Alexander III. of Scotland. was killed there.

None of human born, None delivered by a woman from her womb.

Make.....sure, I will assure myself once more. [die.

Thou shalt not live, I am determined that thou should

In affirmative sentences *shall* in the first person and *will* in the second and the third person denote simple futurity. *Will* in the first person and *shall* in the second and the third person denote promise or compulsion.

In interrogative sentences, *shall* is used with the first and the third to ask the permission of the person addressed—as, Shall I go? Shall

he go? i. e. is it your wish that I should go? Is it your wish that he should go. *Will* in the first person is quite absurd, as, *Will I go?* means *Is it my wish that I should go?* the answer to which question can only be answered by me. *Will he go?* means *Is he willing to go?* *Will you go?* means *Is it your wish to go?*

Fear is here personified. It is masculine when it is personified.

Sun, Time, Death, Love, Winter, Anger, Despair, Heaven &c are masculine by personification.

Ship, Moon, Spring, Hope, Nature, Melancholy, Mirth, Poetry, Freedom &c. are feminine by personification.

Lies, Tells a lie. Past tense is *lied* and past participle is *lied*.

Lie when it means *stretch on the ground* has for its past and past participle *lay* and *lain*.

Sweet, Pleasing; harmonious; well-sounding. મનની; સારી.

Bodements, Predictions, અગમ ચેતી.

Unfix, Root out. જડ મુળથી ઉખેડવું. [violent death.

I see &c., I see I shall die a natural death and not a *Throbs*, Palpitates; is eager. ધબકેછે.

Issue, Progeny; children. વંશ; વારસ.


Bloody, Stained with blood. લોહીથી ખરડાયલું.

Pointed to them, Shewed them with his forefinger. *Them* stands for the (eight) shadows.

Displace, Dethrone. ગાદીપરથી ઉઠાડી મેળવા.

Stung, Excited. ઉસકેરાધને.

Set upon, Attacked. *Set upon* is a prepositional verb.

 *Set in*, to begin; *set off*, adorn; *set off*, to depart; *set on*, incite; *set out*, start; *set to*, begin; *set up*, establish.

Castle of Macduff, Castle of Kennoway. [કાર કીધાં.

Put to the sword, Murdered them with a sword. તલવારથી

Extended.....*Macduff*, Put to death any that was even a distant relation of *Macduff*.

Such-like, Similar. એવાંજ બીજાં.

Alienated, Estranged (L. *alius* another). દિલ ઉઠાડી મેલ્યુ.

Secretly wished, Prayed for. ડુવા દીધી.

Take no active part, Not declare their wish publicly; not announce their side publicly.

Steel, Sword or any other instrument for killing. હથીઆર.

Domestic malice, Hatred among the members of one's family; quarrels in his own kingdom.

The Kingdom of a king is like one's house.

Foreign levies, Armies of other nations. બીજા દેશના
લશકરો. [to move]. પલભર.

Momentary, lasting for a moment; transient; (L. *moveo*
To bear the remorse of guilt, To suffer the bite of
conscience.

Confide, Tell with safety. [fighting.
To die with armour on his back, To die in battle while
Besides this, In addition to this; also. વળી.

Hollow, Deceiving. ખોટાં. Cf. *hollow-hearted*, દગાખોર.
Dunsinane, Castle of Macbeth.

Impregnable, Invincible; that cannot be moved, shaken
or seized (L. *in*, not, and *prehendo*, to take.) અછલ.

Defied, Challenged; did not care for; braved. દરકાર
ન કરતો.

Sullenly, In a gloomy state. "ઉદાસીમાં.

Averred, Said solemnly (L. *ad* and *verto* to turn.)
ગંભીરપથી કહ્યું.

To his thinking, As he thought. તેના ધાર્યા પ્રમાણે.

Hang alive, Be suspended alive. જીવતો લટકાવવો.

Till famine end thee, Till you perish from hunger.

Thou dost as much by me, You hang me upon the tree.

Let us arm and out, Let us seize arms and rush into
the battle-field.

To be weary of the sun, To be tired of my life.

Wish.....end, Wish to die.

Sallied forth upon, Violently attacked. ધસ્યો.

Solved, Explained; accounted for. સમજવાય.

Hew, Cut. કાપવું. *Host*, Army (L. *hostis*, an enemy.)
લશકર

Smiling confidently, Smiling that shewed that he was
sure of success if he fought.

As easily.....vulnerable, It is as difficult to wound me
as it is to wound the air.

Charmed life, Enchanted life; a life protected by
spirits. દેવોના સાચા તજોની જીંદગી.


Yield to, Be taken by. લેવાય.

Despair thy charm, Be hopeless of the enchantment;
put aside your charm. તારાંજાદુ આજુ મેળ.

Accursed be the tongue, Hated be the man.

Who felt.....way, Who "became quite hopeless;
whose courage failed him. નાસીપાસ થયો.

Give way, Break off. ભાંગી જતો.

 *Give in, Submit; give up, abandon; give over, transfer; give out, utter.*

Lying equivocations, Words having a double meaning.

While they.....meaning, Cf. Keep the word of promise to our ear, and break it to our hope.

Juggling spirits, Conjuring spirits. જાદુગર દેવો.

Literally, (L. *litera*, a letter). Word for word. બોલે બોલ.

Monsters, Things of prodigious size. (L. *moneo* to warn).

Kiss the ground, To be meanly submissive.

Baited with the curses of the rabble, Troubled by the maledictions of the people; to be abused by the people.

Rabble, Low people. હવડી વર્ણના લોકો.

Overcame, Defeated; vanquished. જીત્યો.

Took upon him the government, Took the reins of government into his own hands; assumed the title of king.

Machinations, Contrivances; tricks; artful designs. (L. *mechos* contrivance). ડરામતો.

Usurper, One who seizes a throne which is not his by right. (L. *usus* use and *rapio* to seize). [આવડો.

Acclamations, Cheers (L. *ad* and *clamo*, to cry). પુશાળીના

MERCHANT OF VENICE.

"Paul Seechi, a merchant of Venice, heard, by a private letter that Drake had taken and plundered St. Domingo, and sent to inform Sampson Ceneda, a Jew usurer. He discredited the rumour and bet a pound of flesh it was false. Seechi wagered 1000 Crowns it was true. The news was confirmed, and the Pope told Seechi he was at liberty to claim his bet, but that he must take neither more nor less than a pound on pain of being hanged."

Shakespeare here reverses the order, and makes the Jew usurer demand the pound of flesh from the Merchant.

Shylock, The gasping Jew, who "would kill the thing he hates."

Venice in *Venetia*, a province of *Italy*.

"It was founded in 452 A.D. and it was long the head of a powerful republic. It is built of three large and about a hundred and twenty small islands, in a lagoon separated from the sea by a line of sandbanks, along which an enormous wall has been built with fortified entrances."

Usurer, One who lends money at an exorbitant rate of interest (*L. Utor I use*). બ્યાજ ખોરો.

Hard-hearted, Cruel-hearted ; iron-hearted. It is opposed to *soft-hearted*, *kind-hearted*. ઘાટકી દિલનો.

Exacted, Enforced ; extorted (*L. ex and ago to do.*) બેર જુલમથી લેતો.

Particularly, Chiefly (*L. pars, partis, a part*). મુખ્ય કરીને.

People in distress, Persons in want of money ; persons hard up ; men in narrow or straitened circumstances. તંગીમાં આવી પડેલા માણસો.

Would never.....lent, Would not charge any thing for the use of his money. [આપતો.

Lent, Gave as a loan ; gave to use. વાપડવા આપ્યા ; ઉછીના
Covetous, Avaricious. લોભી.

Avaricious means greedy of money in order to hoard it ; *Covetous* means greedy of gain, but not necessarily to hoard it ; *covetous* has a reference to other people's possession and is connected with the ideas of jealousy and greed, but a covetous man may be as profligate in squandering as he is greedy in getting, whereas an avaricious man not only gets all he can but keeps all he can.—M. & B.

Generous, Liberal (*L. Genus race*). સખી.

“ *Liberal* means ready to make concessions, or to share one's wealth in a proper proportion with others. *Generous* means more than this. It almost implies a certain abnegation of self, and one's own rights. A man is liberal who readily makes reasonable concessions to an opponent in argument, and by way of shewing that he is the reverse of bigoted we say he is liberal. A man is generous who concedes a right when such a concession may be prejudicial to his own interest. A man who disarms his enemy and forbears to take advantage of his position is generous. A man who gives bountifully of his goods to the poor acts liberally. A man who finds that another has an equitable though not legal claim to his own possessions and gives up part from nobleness of soul and honourable feelings, is generous.”

Rialto was the exchange which was held in the island of Rivo Alto.

Exchange is a place where brokers, merchants and others meet to carry on business. વેપારીઓને મલવાનું ઠેકાણું.

Jew.....patience, Shylock would put up with or suffer as if patiently.

Secretly, At heart. દિલમાં.

Meditated revenge, Deliberately thought of satisfying his grudge or secret enmity.

The kindest man that lived, Was the kindest of man.

The best conditioned, The most generous. એકજ વિચારનો.

Conditioned is opposed to *absolute*.

Drew breath, Lived. જીવતો.

Nearest and dearest to his heart, Most beloved of him.

Patrimony, An estate inherited from a father. (L. *pater* father.) આપ તરફથી મળેલો વારસો.

Too expensive a manner, Very extravagantly.

Slender means, Limited or small income. થોડી આવક.

Young men of his rank, Young persons born of noblemen.

They had but one heart...them, They loved each other so much that one could be considered the *alter ego* of the other ; they had two bodies but really they were one ; apparently they were two but really they were one.

Repair, Mend. સુધારવી ; પાછી ભેગી કરવી.

Fortune, Wealth. દોલત.

Repair his fortune, Become rich again.

Sole, Only. એકજ પુરી. *Visit*, Call. મુલાકાત.

"All calls are visits but all visits are not calls. A person who pay^s a call has no intention of remaining for a long time, but a visit may be extended to days, weeks or months." M. & B.

Speechless messages, Something told not by the tongue but by the eye.

Seemed to say, Almost amounted.

Unwelcome, Unsuccessful. નાપસંદ.

He.....suitor, She would marry me if I courted her.

Befitting.....heiress, Snitable to his rank. [કીધા.

Besought, (Past tense of *beseech*;) Entreated. કાલાવાલા

Ducat, A Venetian coin worth 4 s. 6 d. Ducat literally means a coin of a duke. (L. *dux* leader).

By him, Ready with him ; on hand. તૈયાર ; હાજર.

Laden, Loaded. ભરેલું. [વેપારની જીનસો.

Merchandise, Articles of commerce (L. *merx*, merchandise).


Upon.....ships, By allowing the cargoes of the ships to stand as security for the money. [જોઈશે.

He should require, He would name ; he should ask.

Paid out of, Returned out of. તેમાંથી પાછું વાળશું.

Thought within himself, Muttered to himself. પેતાના મનમાં વિચાર્યું. [સપાતામાં લેઉતો.

If I.....hip, If I once get him in my power. મારા

 *To catch on the hip* is a wrestling term. If one gets his opponent on his hip, then he is in his power.

Feed fat, Quite satisfy. પુરતો સંતોષ પમાડું.

Fat is an adverb modifying *feed*.

Grudge is the obj. of *feed*.

Grudge, Secret enmity or evil ; dissatisfaction at heart. કીનો ; વેર ; અંતર.

Him is governed by *to*.

Jews were at that time very much hated by the Christians. They were the chief money-lenders of Europe. (Jews from *Judah* one of the twelve tribes of ancient times.) see p. 60.

Gratis, Without interest. મફત ; વીયાજ વગર.

Among the merchants, In the presence of the merchants.

Rails at me, Reproaches me. મારી ટકોર અથવા ટેકડી કરેછે.

Well-earned bargain, Interest got by fair means. મહેનત કરી અથવા વહેવારથી મેલવેલો નફો.

Interest, (L. *inter* between and *esse* to be). Money given for the use of money. વીયાજ.

Cursed be my tribe, Let all the Jews be hated. મારી જાતપર શીતકાર હોજો.


Musing within himself, Consulting himself ; thinking within himself. પોતાના મનમાં વિચારતો.

Being, Present participle agreeing with *Antonio*.

Many a time and often, Very often ; every now and then.

Cf. *All the world and his wife*.

With a patient shrug, Patiently by raising my shoulders ; very patiently. ધીરજથી ખભાં ચઢાવીને.

 *Raising up* of the shoulders is a sign of displeasure.

Sufferance.....tribe, It is a characteristic of the Jews to put up with a wrong.

Unbeliever, An infidel ; one who is not a Christian is considered by Christians to be an unbeliever. કાફર ; દરવંદ.

Cut-throat, Murderous. ખુની ; ગળાકાસું.

Dog, Cur ; a low man. કુતરો ; હલકો માણસ.

Garments, Robes. જામણા.

Spurned at me with your foot, Insulted me by raising your foot, saying you would kick me. મને લાત દેખાડી.

Cur, A low dog. રખડતું કુતરું.

Well then, Fortunately after all. વારું હવે ; સધળું છતાં.

You need my help, You want me to help you. મારી મદદની ગરજ પડી.

Is it possible a cur should, Can a cur. કુતરાથી બની શકે ?

Bend low, Bow down. વાંકો વળવું.

Fair sir, Frank and impartial sir. બોળા અને વાજખી શેઠ.

Fair may also mean beautiful or of a fair complexion.

Courtesies is here used *ironically*. It means *acts of politeness*.

I am as like to call you so again, I am likely to call you a dog again. તમેને ફરીથી પણ કુતરો કહીશ. [ધીરવાનો વિચાર હોયતો.

If you will lend, If you have a mind to lend. અગર તમારો

This money, A sum of three thousand ducats.

Break, Fail to return. નીશ્ફળ થાવું.

With better face, More boldly. વધારે હીમ્મતથી.

Penalty, Fine (L. pona, punishment). દંડ.

How you storm, How you lose temper. કેમ ગુસ્સે થાવો છો.

I would be friends with you, My wish is to make a friend of you મારી મરજી તમારો મિત્ર થવાની છે.

Have your love, To be loved by you. તમારો પ્યાર મેળવવાને.

I will forget.....me, I promise to forget the wrong you have done me. તમેએ જે માફ કરીશું છે તે ભુલી જવાને વચન આપું.

I will supply your wants, I will give you what you are in need of—here three thousand ducats. તમારી ગરજ સારીશ.

Seemingly kind, Kind not in reality but in appearance. બહારથીજ માયાવું.

In merry sport, Playfully ; in jest. મજા કરવા ; મશકેરીમાં.

By a certain day, On or before the time specified. ચોક્કસ દિવસ પર અથવા તે અગાઉ.

That is a relative pronoun having for its antecedent not *body* but *part*.

Content, Willingly. ખુશીથી.

Sign to, Put my signature on. સહી કરવી.

The day of payment, The day specified in the bond for returning the sum. નાણાં ભરવાનો દિવસ.

Abraham, The Prophet of the Jews.

Cf. To sham Abraham, To pretend illness to get off work. ઢેંગ કરવા. To sham an Abraham Newland, To counterfeit a bank note. ખોટી રૂપિયાની નોટ બનાવવી.

Hard, Treacherous ; deceitful મુશકેલ.

Their.....others, They are dishonest and they judge of others from their own feeling. [specified day.

If he should break this day, If he fail to pay on the

What shall.....forfeiture? What shall I get by a pound of flesh? [અન્ન લાવવું તે.]

Execution, Carrying out. (L. *ex* and *sequor* to follow.)


Forfeiture, Act of forfeiting i. e. depriving one of something (here *flesh*) by right or law. જપતી; યુ-હેગારી.

Is not.....neither, Is neither estimable nor profitable i. e. it has no value and it does no good.

The Jew means that he can neither sell the pound of flesh nor could he eat it.

Mutton is the flesh of the goat. બકરાનું ગોસ્ત.

Beef is the flesh of the cow. ગાયનું ગોસ્ત.

 The flesh of the pig is called *pork*. Salted pork is called *baron*. The thigh of a pig is called *ham*. The flesh of the deer is called *venison* (pronounced *ven-zun*.) The flesh of the fowl is called *pullet*.

Buy his favour, Get his love. ખ્યાર મેળવવા.

So, Let it be so i. e. he must sign the bond.

Adieu, Farewell; I commend you to God. *Adieu* is French meaning to God (a Dieu). આવજો; સાહેબ મહેરબાન.

Notwithstanding.....intentions, In the face of all the Jew said that he wanted him to sign the bond in sport.

Run the hazard, Run the risk. જોખમ ખેંચવો.

Shocking penalty, Fine or punishment disgusting or offensive to the sight or ears.

"*Portia*, A rich heiress****in love with Bassanio. Her father had ordained that three caskets should be offered to all who sought her hand—one of gold, one of silver and one of lead—with this proviso:—he only who selected the casket which contained the portrait of the lady should possess her hand and fortune."

He is a Cato, *Cato* a man of simple life, severe morals, self-denying habits, strict justice, brusque manners, blunt of speech, and of undoubted patriotism, like the Roman censor of that name—E. C. B.

Brutus Marcus was a friend of Cæsar. Brutus joined the conspirators to murder his friend Cæsar. He died after the battle of Phillppi.

Portia (wife of Brutus) is described as a paragon of chastity and greatness of mind. She killed herself by swallowing burning coal on hearing the news of her husband's death. [રસાયો.]

Train, A body of followers; retinue (L. *traho*, to draw.)

Suit, Court; wooing. માગણી. [રાખવો.

Accept of him as a husband, Marry him. બરથાર તરીકે કબુલ.

Would boast of, Was proud of. મગરૂબ થઈ શકે.

Who.....quantities, Who did not love him with a mercenary view. જે પૈસાને નહિ પણ માણસને ચાહતી હતી.

Regard, Care for. દરકાર કરવી.

Had riches.....husband, Was so rich that she was not in need of a rich husband.

Graceful modesty, Elegant and modest words.

Modesty is synonymous with bashfulness and shyness :—

Bashful is applied to persons who is uncomfortable in a strange society. *Modesty* is used of persons who form a moderate opinion of themselves. *Shyness* of those who are not disposed to mix in any company whether known or strange and not talk with any even if they are to profit themselves by doing so.

She would wish.....him, She said that as she was she was not worthy of him, that is, a fit wife for Bassanio, but she said that she was desirous of more beauty and more riches so that she might become a fit wife of a worthy husband like Bassanio.

Accomplished, Perfect; of polished manners (L. ad com and pleo to fill). સંપૂર્ણ.

Dispraised, Underrated; spoke unworthily (of herself.) હલકી પાડી.

Unlesioned, Not instructed in morality. શીખેલી નહિ તે.

Unschool'd, Uneducated; illiterate. બીન કેલવાયલી.

Unpractised, Not experienced; raw; having seen little of the world. અનુભવ વગરની.

But is here used negatively.

Yet not so.....learn, Yet not too old to learn. Of. It is never too late to learn.

Commit her gentle spirits, Throw herself in his power; give up the charge of herself to him.

Myself and what is mine, I and my riches and belongings.

“Myself and what is mine” is the subject of “is converted.”

Myself.....converted, I and all that belongs to me are yours and your wife's.

You and yours, You and your wife.

Queen of myself i. e. I could do whatever I liked.

Lord, Governor; husband. વર; ધણી.

Overpowered, Humbled; subdued. ગરક થઈ ગયો. [ભારીથયો.

Overpowered with gratitude, Felt deep gratitude. પુર આ-

Broken words, Scattered words ; not complete and connected sentences. ଭାଗା ଟୁଟା ଶବ୍ଦେ.

Waiting maid is in apposition to *Nerissa*.

In attendance upon, Were present before. હાજર.

Desired, Asked (I. *desidero* I ask). માંગ્યું.

With all my heart, Most willingly. ମୋટી ખୁଶି સાથ.

Fair is an adj. qualifying *gentlewoman* and not an *adverb* modifying *waiting*.

Approve of it, Like it. ପસંદ ପଡ଼ୁଁ ହୋଏ.

Was sadly crossed, Was greatly disturbed ; was put an end to.

Fearful, Horrible ; agonizing. દહેଶତ ପમાନ୍ତର.

He looked so pale is a principal sentence and *Portia feared* is a dependant sentence. When placed in proper order the sentence would run thus :—

When Bassanio read Antonio's letter, he looked so pale that Portia feared &c.


News is singular though in form it is plural.

Unpleasantest should be in modern English *most unpleasant*. Only the words of two or more than two syllables ending in *ow*, *y*, or *e* should be compared by adding *er* and *est* to the positive as *narrow*, *narrower*, *narrowest*, *sable*, *sabler*, *sablest*, *happy*, *happier*, *happiest*, &c.

That ever blotted paper, That were written on paper at any time.

Freely, Honestly ; frankly. ખુલાસો કરી.

I had ran in my reins, I had squandered.

 *To run through a fortune*, To squander it or to use it extravagantly.

Had ran should be *had run*. After *have* and *had* we put a past participle and not a verb in the past tense.

I should have told you, It was my duty to tell you ; I ought to have told you. મારે કહેવું ଯେଉଁତୁ ହେବୁ.

Being is a present participle agreeing with *I*.

What.....related, What the reader is informed of . Bassanio's borrowing money from his friend Antonio who, having no money on hand, was obliged, as a true friend, to borrow it from Shylock on very severe terms.

Sweet, Dear. ସ୍ନେହାଳ.

Sweet Bassanio.....letter, Dear Bassanio, I have lost my ships, and consequently I am unable to return Shylock's money. He claims justly the pound of flesh. I am

quite ready to give it to him but as I am sure I shall die of the wound, I am desirous of seeing you for the last time. Come if you love me, but if you do not, do not come because I request you to come. [કરજે.

Use your pleasure, Do as you please. તારી મરજી પ્રમાણે
Be gone is an expression used in contempt but here it simply means *go away*. જલદીગ. *Be gone* means in Guj. કાલું કર.

Twenty times over, Twenty times more than the sum i.e. three thousand ducats and sixty thousand ducats in addition to that.

Lose a hair, Suffer even little. આલ ખીસે.

Day is in the nominative case absolute.

Event, Consequence (L. e. out and veneo to come). પરિણામ.

Trial, Legal examination or inquiry. કાયદાથી તપાસ.

Go hard with, Cause great trouble.

Instrumental, Useful. મદદગાર.

Wife...like, Becoming a wife. સ્ત્રીને છાજતી.

Called forth into action, Obligated to try and do something.

She.....powers, She was quite confident of her ability.

By the sole guidance i. e. she did not consult any body else.

Perfect, Correct. સંપૂર્ણ; ખરા.

[આપનાર

Counsellor in the law, Lawyer's. વકીલ; કાયદાનો સલાહ

Dress worn &c., Lawyer gown. વકીલોનો જબ્બો.

Himself, In person. પોતે; જાતે.

In his stead, Instead of him; in his place. પોતાને બદલે.

Doctor, A title given to a learned man (L. doceo to teach). આહોશ; શીખેલા; વીદવાન.

Merciless, Cruel; unmerciful. ધારકી.

Knew her not, Did not recognize her. ઓળખી નહિ.

In her disguise, Because she was disguised. ખીન્ને પેહરવેશ ધારણ કર્યાને લીધે.

In an agony of distress, Very uneasy. ધણો દુઃખી.

Importance, Seriousness. ગંભીર પણું;

Arduous, Difficult (L. arduus, high). ખીકટ; ધણું મુશકેલ.

Task, Duty. કામ.

In is a preposition governing *which* understood after *task*.

Tender, Of a delicate frame. નાજુક.

Softened, Melted; moved. પીગલાવ્યું.

Unfeeling, Merciless ; cruel. અહરહ.

"It dropped as a gentle &c," is an example of *simile*.

Simile is a direct comparison in which one thing is likened to another in some of its aspects ; as.

"He is as firm as a rock." "The Assyrian came down like the wolf on the fold."

Simile should be distinguished from *metaphor* which is an indirect comparison and is used without the sign as or like ; as,

"This word is a lamp to my feet." "I am the lily of the valley."

—D. N. W.

Here mercy is compared to rain. As it rains from a highest position on the earth, mercy flows from a person of higher rank to a helpless person and as it is essentially necessary that it should rain for corn to grow, it is essentially necessary that a person of higher position should show mercy to a helpless being in order that he might live safe.

Double blessing, i. e. served two purposes.

Him that give, The giver. આપનાર.

Him that received it, The receiver of it. જેને મળે તે.

Became is here a transitive verb meaning *befitted*.

It.....crowns, It was better for the kings to rule by kindness than by severe laws.

Being is a present participle agreeing with *it*.

Attribute, An inherent quality (L. *ad*, and *tribuo*, to give). ગુણ.

Himself is a reflexive pronoun. Here it is used for *emphasis*.

Earthly power, King. રાજા.

Came nearest to, Resembled.

Earthly power.....God's, Kings resembled God or appeared like God. ઈશ્વર સરખા.

In proportion.....justice, More or less according to the portion of mercy used in justice.

Tempered, Softened by mixture. સમ્મિશ્ર આછી કરેલી; નરમ કરેલી.

Here *mercy* is spoken of as a softening ingredient.

Cf. *To temper iron*, To harden it.

She bid Shylock.....mercy, She reminded him that as he prays to God for mercy, he should also show mercy to others.

- Cf. Do unto others as you would be done by. (the golden rule).

Over, Again. ફરીથી.

Shylock is in the nominative case absolute.

Having is a gerund obj. of *upon*.

Wrest, Deviate from the course of law - i. e. give another meaning to the law or break the law a little. તાણી તોડી કાયદાથી વીરૂધ્ધ ચાલવું.

Established, *Made* : put in force ; enforced. દાખલ થયેલો.

"Daniel was a young man belonging to the royal family of Judah. He was carried captive to Babylon in his infancy. On account of being greatly renowned for his wisdom, he was promoted to the highest honour, becoming the prime minister of king Nebuchadnezzar."

To judgment, To try the case. ચુકાદા માટે.

How.....looks, You are very young in age but very old in experience.

Cf. the well-known proverb, *Wisdom is age*. Also compare in Persian : —

Bozorgi be aklast, neh be sal,
Tuwangari be delast, neh be mal.

SHAIK SAADI.

To be cut off, Passive infinitive depending upon *flesh*.

There.....me, No human being can make me change my resolution. [flesh.

You.....knife, Be ready that Shylock may cut off the *With calm resignation*, Without any mark of fear or sorrow.

Prepared his mind to death, Resolved to die.

Fare you well, May you fare well.

Fare well, Go well i. e. live a happy life.

Commend me, Give me a good word ; speak favourably of me. મારે માટે બે બોલ સારા કહેજો.

Sacrifice, Give up ; part with. ભોગ આપું.

Sacrifice primarily means to offer up on the altar of a divinity.

Devil is used for *Shylock*.

Deliver, Save (*L. de* and *liber* free). બચાવવા.

Copy, Imitate. નકલ કરવી ; એકને નેઈ ખીનએ ચાલવું.

What is a compound relative pronoun equal to *that* and *which*.

Like is a preposition governing *speech* understood.

In Nerissa's hearing, In a voice which Nerissa heard ; within Nerissa's ear-shot. નેરીસા સાંભળી શકે તેમ.

Protest, Declare on an oath. સોગંદ ખાઈ કહેવું.

Power there, Supernatural being. કુરેસ્તી.
Else, If not ; otherwise. નહિ તે. *But, Only, માત્ર.*
Unquiet, Unpeaceful. કંકાસથી બરેલું.
House, Family. ઘર ; કુટુંબ.
Cried out, Exclaimed. બોલી ઉઠ્યો.
Trifle, Waste ; lose. ગુમાવવો.
Pray, Entreat (L. precor, I pray). વિનંતી કરી કહ્યું.
Pronounce, Deliver (L. pro, and nuncio, to utter). આપો.
All was awful expectation, All expected the sentence
would be against Anthonio.
Heart, Person. હૈયું ; માણસ. An example of *synecdoche*.

Heart is the seat of soul, affection, joy, grief &c.

By, At hand ; near. નજદીક.
Lest, For fear that. રખેને.
He bleed to death, He might lose blood and die.
Whole intent, Sole object. ખરી મતલબ.
The law allows it and the court awards it, You can take
it by law and we allow you to take it.
From off is a prepositional phrase.
Sharpened, Whetted on the stone. ધસી.
Tarry a little, Wait a while : wait a moment. જરા થોડા.
Expressly, Explicitly ; clearly. ખુદ્દલી રીતે ; દેખાતી રીતે.
Shed.....blood, Bleed a Christian.
Confiscated, Forfeited (L. con, and fiscus, a basket).
 નષ્ટ કરવામાં આવશે.

That it was flesh and not blood is in apposition to *discovery*. The sentence therefore is a noun sentence.

Discovery of Portia's, This shews that Portia had made many discoveries. Cf. A friend of mine—i. e. one of my friends.

Senate-house, Court. દરબાર ; કચેરી.

Upright, Honest. પ્રમાણિક. *Mark, Look.* ને.

Rejoiced, Expressed joy. ખુશી થઇને.

Rejoice :—

The innermost differences between the Greek and the Hebrew reveal themselves in the several salutations of each, in the 'Rejoice' of the first, as contrasted with the 'Peace' of the second. The clear, cheerful, world-enjoying temper of the Greek embodies itself in the first ; he could desire nothing better or higher for himself, nor wish it for his friend than to have 'joy' in his life. But the Hebrew had a deeper longing within him, and one which finds utterance in his 'Peace.'

It is not hard to perceive why this 'latter people should have been chosen as the first bearers of that truth which indeed enables truly to 'rejoice,' but only through first bringing *peace* ; nor why from them the word of life should go forth. It may be urged, indeed, that these were only forms, and such they may have at length become.—R. C. T.

Beyond measure, Very much ; unboundedly. હદની આહાર.

Unexpected, Sudden ; not thought of ; not dreamt of. ઓચીંતુ.

Sojly, Don't be in a hurry. ઉતાવળો ના થા.

Shall have, Must take. મળશે.

Be it, If it is.

By shows excess, as, This is greater than that *by* half. આ પેલાં કરતાં દોઢ ગણું છે.

Poor, Worthless ; unvaluable ; small. નજવા. [વજન.

Scruple, A measure of 20 grains ; $\frac{1}{3}$ of a dram. એક જાતનું

Nay, Not only this but. એટલુંજ નહિ.

Turn, Sink. નમે. *But by*, Only by.

You.....die, You shall be put to death. [over you.

I have.....you, I have another advantage or claim.

Hold, Charge ; accusation. વાંક ; કબજો. [કીધું.

Conspired, Plotted (L. *con* and *spiro* to breathe). કાવતરું

At the mercy of, In the possession of ; quite dependant on.

Cf. The goats were at the mercy of the wolf.

Down, Fall down. પડ.

That.....spirit, That you might see how Christians differ from Jews in point of mercy.

Christian is a word the coming up of which has found special record in the book of life. 'The disciples' as St. Luke expressly tells us were called Christians first at Antioch—R. C. T.

Give up, Abandon his claim to. આપી દએ.

Make it over, Transfer. હવાલે કરવું ; સ્વાધીન કરવું.

Disinherited, Cut off the entail of his property from. વારસ તરીકે નહિ ગણતો.

Agreed to, Consented to. કબુલ થયો.

Despoiled, Desprived. પાયામાલ યઈગયલો. [કરી આપે.

Sign over, Made over by signing the document. સહી

Get thee gone, Be off ; begone. કાલું કર.


Wisdom, Judgment. ડહાપણ.

"Common sense in an uncommon degree is what the world calls wisdom."

There is a difference between *knowledge* and *wisdom*. Cf.

Knowledge and *wisdom* far, from being one,
Have oft-times no connection. *Knowledge* dwells
In heads replete with thoughts of other men ;
Wisdom in minds attentive to their own.
Knowledge, a rude unprofitable mass,
The mere materials with which *wisdom* builds,
Till smoothed, and squared and fitted to its place,
Does but encumber whom it seems to enrich.
Knowledge is proud that he has learned so much ;
Wisdom is humble that he knows no more.—C.

Grace, Dukes are so addressed.

 *Grace* is also used in addressing an archbishop.

Mark the use of the word in the plural. *Graces* means the three attendants of the goddess Venus viz. *Aglaiā*, *Thalia* and *Euphrosyne*, all of great beauty.

Graces as used in the sentence *he is under his good graces* means favor or friendship.

To say *grace* means to utter a short prayer before a meal.

Due unto, Owed to.

Due unto the Jew, The Jew's by right.

Over and above, Again and more.

Evermore, Always. હમેશી.

Espied, Saw. (L. *e*, and *specio* I see). જોયું.

Wily, Cunning. લુચ્ચી ; આહુશ. [હિરાન થયો.

Distressed, Afflicted (L. *dis*, and *stringo*, to draw tight).

Proclamation, Public announcement ; advertisement. (L. *pro*, and *clamo*, to cry). જાહેર ઢઢેરો ; જાહેર ખબર.

On this, Because she was refused આથી.

Affronted, Slighted ; insulted. (L. *ad*, and *frons*, front). અપમાન મળેલું.

Affected.....*affronted*, Appeared as if she was insulted.

You.....*answered*, You consider me as a beggar.

Be valued against, Be considered equal to.

Yielded, Gave in. હા પાડી ; તાબે થયો.

Outdone, Surpassed. સરસ થયો.

Lord, Master. શેઠ. *Got*, Reached. પુગ્યાં.

Tax with, Find fault with for ; reprove for ; accuse of.
તોહમત મુકયું ; ઠપકો આપ્યો. [જાણ્યું.

Consciousness, Knowledge. (L. *con*, and *scio*, to know).

Enjoyed everything, Took delight in everything.

Bright is an adjective used as an adverb. This figure of syntax is called *enallage*.

Enallage is the use of one part of speech for another: as, The moon shone *bright* and *clear* in the sky. Here *bright* and *clear* are used for *brightly* and *clearly*.

Hidden behind, Concealed behind. પછવાડે સંતાયો.

Charmed, Delighted. ખુશ થયલી.

Beams, Rays.. કીરણો.

So, So far. તેમજ એટલે તેટલુંજ દુર.

Naughty, Wicked. પાપી.

By day, During the day time. દહાડે. [કરીને.

Presenting, Introducing. (L. *per*, and *esse*, to be). દાખલ

Congratulations and welcomings, Expressions of joy on his escape from death and of gladness to see him at her own house.

Hardly, Scarcely. કદાચજ. [કંટા બનાવનાર.

Cutler, One who manufactures knives, scissors, &c. હરી

What.....signify, I do not care for the poetry or the price of the ring ; I do not care for the ring itself.

Scrubbed, Stunted in growth. અટકો ; ઠીંગણો.

No.....yourself, Of your height.

Prating, Garrulous ; talkative. બોલકણો ; બહુ બોલો.

For my life, For anything in the world.

Deny, Say no. (L. *de* and *nego*, to say no). ના કહેવું.

You were to blame, You should be blamed.

To blame is active in form but passive in meaning—Cf. A house *to let*.

For all the world, For any temptation in life. [boy.

He begged, Here *he* is redundant, the subject of begged is This figure of syntax is called *Pleonasm*.

Taught.....believe, Put in her mind what to think.

Beset, Surrounded. ઘેરાઈ ગયેલો.

Seeming, Not real. બાહારથી દેખાઈતું પણ ખરું નહીં.

But for him, Had it not been that he came and pleaded on my behalf. તે નહિ હતે તો.

Break his faith, Break his promise or pledge. કોલ તોડેતો.

Surety, A person who stands guarantee against the misconduct of a person ; a bail ; one who is responsible for another. જામીન.

Better, With more care. વધારે દરકારથી. [તેવું.

Unspeakable, That cannot be described. વર્ણન ન થઈ શકે

Chance, Accident. અનાવ ; અકસ્માત.

Lost, To be lost. ખોવાય ગયલાં. [a song.) દુઃખ દાયક.
Tragical, Sorrowful; grave (Gr. *tragos* a goat and *ode*

There is no question that 'tragedy' is the song of the goat; but why this, whether because a goat was the prize for the best performers of that song in which the germs of Greek tragedy lay, or because the first actors were dressed like satyrs in goat skins, is a question which will now remain unsettled to the end. -- R. C. T.

Ensued, Followed (L. *en*, and *sequor*, to follow.) પાછલથી આવ્યું.

Comical, Gay; causing mirth; droll. (Gr. *comos* a revel and *ode* a song) હસાવે એવું.

Adventure, Remarkable incident (L. *ad* and *venio*, to come). સાહસ કર્મ. [કવિતા રૂપી.

Rhyming, Corresponding in sound at the ends of lines.

Rhyming speech, Speech in verse.

Sore, Carefully. દરકારથી.


COMEDY OF ERRORS.

Syracuse, In Sicily, famous for its ancient greatness, founded by the Corinthians in 734, besieged by the Athenians 414, and taken by the Romans 212 B. C.

Ephesus, In the west of Asia Minor. [ઈરાલીને.

Ordaining, Decreeing; resolving. (L. *ordo*, an order)

Mark, (Merk) An English coin equal to 13s. 4d. It is now obsolete.

 A German mark is equal to one shilling. A Hamburg mark is equal to one shilling, four pence.

Ransom, Price to free a prisoner. (L. *re*, and *emo*, to buy). અંધવાને છોડવાની કીમત.

Receive.....death, To be ordered to lose his life.

Desired, Asked (L. *desidero*, I ask). કહ્યું; ઇચ્છ્યું.

Which is the obj. of enter.

Syracusan, Adj. from *Syracuse*.

Sorrow.....life, He was tired of his life out of sorrow.

Heavier, More difficult.

Imposed upon him, Levied; laid. [અનાવ્યો હતો.

Brought.....merchant, Bred up a merchant. વેપારી

Epidamnium, A city on the coast of the Adriatic.

Detained, Obligated to stay. (L. *de*, and *teneo*, to hold)
 યોગવાની કરજ પાડી. [આપ્યો.]

Brought to the bed of, Delivered ; gave birth to. જનમ
 Two sons, They were twins. જ્નેડીઆ છોકરા.

Distinguish, Know. (L. *dis*, asunder and *stinguo*, to prick). ઓળખવું.

Inn, Hotel ; caravansary. ધર્મ શાળા.

Not a little, Very. ધણીજ.

Evil hour, Inauspicious time. ખરાબ વખતે.

Got on shipboard, Place our foot on board a ship. વાહણમાં
 પગ મુકયો.

Sailed, Proceeded. દરીયામાં આગલ ચાલ્યા

Above, More than. વધારે.

Violence, Fury ; force. (L. *vis*, force). જોર ; તોફાન.

Incessant, Ceaseless ; continuous. (in, not and *cesso*, to cease.) ચાલુ.

*Piteous, Mournful ; such as would produce pity ; compas-
 sionate.* દયા ઉપજાવે એવી દુઃખકારક.

Wept for fashion, Wept because others wept.

Bent, Employed ; applied. ગુટાયલા.

Spare, Superfluous ; reserved. ફાલતું.

Seafaring men, Sailors. ખજારીઓ. [દેખાડયું.]

Directed, Shewed ; guided (L. *dirigo*, to make straight.)

But for this contrivance, Had we not done this.

Split, Struck against. ફાટી ગયું ; ભાંગી ગયું.

Were in my sight, Were within the range of my view.
 મને દેખાય તેટલા દુર.

Of age, Old. ઓટો ; ઉમરનો. [તાથી પુછવું.]

To be inquisitive, To ask the whereabouts (of). આતુર

Importuned, Pressed ; urged. ઓહોંસ કીધી.

Desired, Wished. ઇચ્છતો. *Tidings, News.* ખબર ; સમાચાર.

Hazarded the loss of him, Ran a risk of losing him also.

It.....me, Seven years ago my son left me.

In search of him, In finding him out. તેની શોધમાં.

Unthought, Unsearched. સોધ્યા વગર. [જાએછે.]

That harbours men, Where men live. જ્યાં માણસ આસરો

Harbours, Shelters. આસરો આપેછે. [આવે.]

If I were assured, If I am told for certain. ખાતરીથી કહેવામાં

Hapless, Unfortunate. (L. *hap*, a chance) કમનસીબ.

Who.....peril, Who had endangered his life.

Dooming, Condemning. હોકમ કરવો ; ટેપ મારવી.

Instant death, Death in a moment. એકદમ મારી નાખવું તે.
Dooming.....*death*, Putting him to death at once.
Letter, Wording ; literal meaning. (L. *litera*, letter).
 બોલતો અર્થ.

Fine, Ransom. દંડ. *Grace*, Kindness. મહેરબાની.
Custody, Close supervision ; guard. (L. *custos*, a guard.)
 કબજો ; રખેવાલી.

Besides, In addition to. ઉપરાંત.

Being is a gerund, obj. of *besides*.

By good fortune, Happily for him. સારા ભાગ્યે.

Pass for, Call himself. ખપવું ; ઓળખ આપવી.

This, i. e. To pass for a merchant of Epidamnium.

Being (a rich man) agrees with *son*. [*able*.

To have paid is a perfect infinitive depending upon

Remembered.....*preserved*, He knew only how he was
 saved from being drowned by fishermen.

Either—*or* are co-relative conjunctions.

For other co-relative conjunctions see *Davidson* and
Alcock's English Grammar and Analysis, page 92.

Fishermen is in the nom. case absolute.

To.....*lady* is a parenthetical expression.

Taking a fancy to, Forming a liking for. આહતો.

Grew up, Advanced in years. મોટો થયો.

Distinguished himself, Made his name.

Patron, Protector. (L. *pater* father). મુરબી.

A female protector is called a *Matron* from L. *mater*, a mother. We
 have also *patroness*.

Duke is in apposition to *patron*.

The Duke, The duke of Ephesus.

Rewarded his merit, Repaid his due.

About, Here and there. અહીં તહીં. [keep) ધ્યાનમાં લેવું.

Observe, Study ; carefully mark. (L. *ob*, and *servo*, to

Melancholy, Gloomy. (Gr. *melan*, black and *chole*, bile—
 because gloominess is said to be caused by an excess of
 black bile.) ઉદાસ. [ગમત આપવા.

Divert himself, Enjoy himself ; amuse himself. પોતાને

Odd, Curious ; peculiar. અમીચળી ભરેલા.

Mark the use of *odd* in phrases like *odds and ends*,
 trifles, scraps ; *odd and even*, a game. એકી બેકી.

So that.....*servants*, So that Dromio was allowed to be
 more free with him than any other servant is allowed by
 his master. [થોડો વખત.

Awhile, For a time. *A* in *awhile* is equal to *on* or *in*.

Cf. *ashore*, *aside*, *aloft* &c.

Solitary, Unaccompanied by any one. (L. *solus* alone).
એકાંત.

I am a drop.....sea is a simile i. e. direct comparison.

A drop in the ocean, A mere nothing compared with other persons in the world.

I am like &c, I am mere nothing compared with other persons in the world. Other persons are compared to waters of the sea while he himself to a drop. As a drop disappears in the sea and cannot find its fellow drop, so he as he says, was unable to find out his mother and brother in the world as he lost himself (did not know where he was) in the world like the drop of water.

Meditating, Reflecting; thinking of. (L. *meditor*, to think.) વિચાર કરતો હતો.

Weary, Tiresome. ભારે; કંટાળા ભરેલી.

Useless, Unprofitable. ફેાકટ. • •

Use (L. *utor*, to use or *ullis*, usc.)

Capon, A castrated cock. (Gr. *kopto*, to cut.) ખસી મરઘો.

Spit, An iron bar on which mutton, beef or any other flesh is roasted. સીક.

Out of season, Untimely; not at proper time; unseasonable. કવખતનું.

Fetch, Go and bring. જઇને લઇ આવવું.

It is wrong to say "Go and fetch my book." Here *go* is redundant, for it is implied in *fetch*.

What is an interrogative adjective. It should be used when the person or thing is spoken of out of an indefinite number. In case of a definite number *which* is used.

Worship is a title of respect generally used for magistrates.

Familiarly, Freely; without reserve. (L. *familia*, a family.) ખુદલી રીતે.

Chat, Talk. વાત કરવી. *Presume*, Dare. હીમત કરેછે.

Sportive humour, Jolly mood. ખુશાલી.

How.....custody, How did you venture to part with such a large sum of money from your possession. [મશકેરી કરજે.

Jest.....dinner, You may jest while dining. જમતી વેળા

Charge, Order. હુકમ. [થયો.

Lost all patience, Became quite impatient. તદન અધીરો

Meant, Wanted to say. કહેવા માંગતો હતો.

Better, More. વધારે સરસ.

Here *better* is ambiguous. If we take *better* as an adverb it means *more*, but if we parse it as an adjective, it means

superior. If we parse it as an adverb it modifies *loved*. If we parse it as an adjective, it qualifies *lady*. The ellipsis being filled up, it can be read :—

He loved another lady more than he loved herself-(or) He loved another lady who was better than she herself was.

Fret, Vex. ચીરડાવું.

Persuade her out &c, To reason with her that her reproach was based on no ground at all.

How comes it, What is the reason. કારણ શું ? [ખોહોયો છે. *I have lost your love, I have fallen in your esteem.* ખાર
Plead you to me? Do you address me? મને કહો છો ?

Fair dame, Beautiful lady. સુંદર સ્ત્રી. [યઇ.

All amazed, Quite bewildered. તદન ગભરાઇ જઇ ; અન્યથા

Also claimed.....husband, Also said he was her husband.

Repeatedly, Often. (L. *re*, and *peto*, to seek). વારંવાર.

Knocked (at the door), Struck the door for admittance.
ખારણું ઠોકવું.

Perplexed, Bewildered ; amazed. (L. *per*, through and *plexus*, involved). ગભરાઇ જઇ.

In follows persist while upon follows insist.

Get away, Run away. નાહારી જવું.

Mistaking for Antipholis of Ephesus, Thinking he was Antipholis of Ephesus.

Gold is a noun used as an adjective.

Cf. Silk dress, cloth merchant, garden gate &c.,

Own is used with personal pronouns for the sake of emphasis.

Get, Take ; carry. લઇ જવા.

On board, It is wrong to say on *the* board a ship, for idiom does not allow the use of *the* with *board*.

Adventures, Incidents. (L. *ad*, and *venio*, to come).
અન્યથા જેવા બનાવો.

Bewitched, Enchanted ; charmed. ડાકણોથી ઘેરાયેલો.

Arrested, Apprehended. (L. *ad* and *resto*, to stand still).
પકડવામાં આવ્યો.

He owed, He was bound to pay. તેને દેવા હતું.

Happened to come, Came by chance. ભોગ નેજે આવ્યો.

Grumbling within himself, Muttering to himself.

But saluted, That did not salute. *But* is a negative relative pronoun equal to *that* and *not*.

Silks, Silk cloths. રેશમી કાપડ.

Taking measure of him, Measuring his body. માપ લેવું.
(Is) *Distracted*, Has gone mad; has lost his senses.
ધેલો થયોછે.

Illusions, Mistakes; errors; deceptive appearances. (L. *in*, and *ludo*, to play). ભ્રમમાં.

Blessed, *Happy*. કૃપાળુ.

Power is in the vocative case. (L. *posse*, to be able.)

Sorceress, Female magician. જાદુગરણી.

Affirming, Saying emphatically. ખાતરીથી કહીને.

Frantic, Enraged. ગુસ્સે થયેલો; ઉમકેરાઇ જઇ.

Denying.....ring. Saying he did not know her and anything about her ring.

Certain adjectives do not allow of comparison, as *golden*, *universal* *circular*, *true*, *certain* etc. Very rarely they are compared as *more certain* here for the sake of giving force to an announcement.

Taxed, Charged. તોલેમત મુકયું. [આવ્યો નહિ.

Denied entrance, Was not given admittance. દાખલ કરવામાં

Within, In-doors. અંદરના

Believing it, Here it stands for the fact of his being denied entrance.

Freaks, Caprices; sports. ફીટા.

Subject, Liable; exposed (L. *sub*, under and *jacio* to throw.) લાયક.

"*Subject* differs from *liable*. *Liable* denotes something external which may befall us; *subject* refers to evils which arise chiefly from internal necessity and are *likely* to do so. Hence, the former applies more to what is accidental, the latter to things from which we often or inevitably suffer. Every one from his temperament, is *subject* to certain diseases, while he is *liable* to be attacked by many others." Man is *subject* to death. He is *liable* to err.

Shutting him out of, Not allowing him to enter; shutting the doors of his own house against him. ધરની-બહાર રાખવો.

Civility, Courtesy; politeness (L. *civis*, a citizen). સભ્યતા.

So highly, Greatly. એટલે બધો કે.

So highly, As a general rule *so* is followed by the conjunction *that*. When it is not, it is simply used for *very* or *much*.

Out of his senses, Mad; distracted. ધેલો.

Presently, At once. તરતજ.

Which is understood before he had delivered.

Delivered, Given; handed over. સ્વાધીન કીધા.

Protested, Said emphatically ; declared solemnly. (L. *pro*, and *testis* a witness). જાહેર કીધું હતું.

All dinner-time, All the while he dined.

Discharged, Sent away ; dismissed. (L. *dis*, and *carrus*, a cart). મોકલી દીધો.

Bind.....ropes, Bind him hand and foot with a rope,

Hotly, Angriily ; in a rage. ગુસ્સામાં.

Accusation, Charge. (L. *ad* and *causa* cause.) તોહોમત.

Exact likeness, Fac-simile ; great similarity. આબેહુબ મલતાવડાપણું.

Brought upon, Caused. ' થયું હતું ' ; ઉત્પાન કીધું હતું.

The more, *The* is a relative adverb modifying *more*.

Confirmed, Convinced (L. *con*, and *firmus*, firm). ટેકો મલ્યો ; સાબેતી આપી.

Along with, In accompaniment to. સાથે.

Broken loose, Escaped. નાહાસી ગયો.

Keepers, Guards. રખેવાળો.

At liberty, Freely. છુટા.

Secure, Have him in safe possession ; bind ; fasten. (L. *se* and *cura*, cure). પોતાના કબજામાં લેવા.

Convent, A monastery ; nunnery ; a house where persons devoted to a religion live. (L. *con* and *venio*, to come). મઠ.

Being deceived is a passive infinitive agreeing with they.

Lunatic, Mad. (L. *luna*, moon). ઘેલો.

Lunacy or *lunatic* would have been no longer lawful words for such as did not count the moon to have anything to do with mental unsoundness.—R. C. T.

Lay violent hands, Use force ; seize him by force. જબર દસ્તી વાપડવા.

Cf. *He laid violent hands on himself*, He committed a suicide.

Abbess, A female abbot. નેગણી.

To give him shelter, To protect him. આસરો આપવો.

Venerable, Worthy of respect, veneration, or reverence ; reverend ; aged. (L. *veneror*, to worship). આબરૂદાર.

Give up, Abandon ; desert. આપી દેએ.

Strictly, Very minutely. ઘણીજ આરીકમથી.

Questioned, Asked. (L. *quaero*, to ask). પુછ્યું.

Disturbed his mind, Ruffled his temper ; driven him mad. મગજ ખીસાડ્યું.

(has) *Fixed his.....lady*, Loves another lady.

Frequent, Occuring now and then. વારંવાર.

Vehemence, Fury; excessive anger. (L. *ve*, out of and *mens*, mind). ઝડપ; જામરો ગુસ્સો.

Reprehended him, Reproved him. (L. *re* and *prehendo*, to take). ઠપકો આપ્યો.

Convince, Assure; make her believe. (L. *con* and *vinco*, to conquer.) પુરાવો કરવો; ખાતરી કરવી.

Subject, Topic; theme. (L. *sub* and *jacio* to throw.) બાબત.

In bed.....it, Cf. *curtain lectures*.

At table, At dinner; while eating. જમતી વખતે.

Cf. *To dine at the same table*, to eat from the same dish.

Still all my talk was, Withal my talk; notwithstanding all I said. આટલું બધું કહ્યા પછી પણ.

Therefore comes it, The result is. • પરિણામ એ આત્યું.

And.....mad, And this is the cause of your husband's madness.

Venomous, Poisonous, hence mischievous; harmful. (L. *venenum*, poison.) ઝેરી.

Clamour, Outcry; lamentation and weeping. (L. *clamo*, to cry out.) રડારોળ.

Deadly, Mortal, here simply harmful. મોટાત ઉપજાવે એવું.

Venom and *poison* are synonymous. Their uses are as follows :—
Venom is conveyed into the system by some external agency, as by an arrow, sting, bite of a snake &c. *Poison* is taken in through the mouth.—M. & B.

His sleep.....railing, His sleep was disturbed because you kept on your lectures in bed.

Railings, Upbraidings. તાણા.

His.....upbraidings, He did not dine well and heartily because you kept on or continued your lectures at table.

Unquiet meals.....digestions, Food taken unheartily does not agree with the system and causes indigestion.

Ensnue, Follow. પરિણામ નીપજે. [કાધી.

Excused; Liberated from blame; justified. વાંકમાંથી મોકલી

Course, Running. (L. *curro* to run). વહી જવું તે.

Eventful, Full of events. બનાવોથી પુર.

Attending in person, Himself attending.

Offered, Declared willingness. (L. *ob*, and *fero*, to bear.) ખુશી બતાવી.

Procession, A number of persons moving together. રસાલો.

Cf. —Funeral procession. પાયદરત. Marriage procession. વર ધોડો.

Got loose, Escaped. છુટો થયો.

Bands, Ties ; chains. પટા.

Fluded, Baffled. (*L. e* and *ludo*, to play). ઉડાવ્યા.

Eluded.....keepers, Got off from his keepers.

Felt secure, Was confident. ખાતરીથી વિચાર્યું.

Fatherly, Paternal. આપને છાત્રું.

Utter, Total. તદન.

Denied.....him, Said he did not know him.

Infancy, Childhood. (*L. in* not and *fari*, to speak —hence an infant is a child which has not begun to speak). અચપણ.

Riddling, Perplexing ; puzzling. ગુચવણ ભરેલું.

Made out, Explained. પરખાઈ આવી.

Conjectured aright, Rightly guessed. ખરી અટકળ કીધી.

Cf. *To hit the nail on the head,* To conjecture aright.

Unlooked for, Unexpected. ન ધારેલી. [આનીઆગળ.

Before.....down, Before the sun set. સુરજ અસ્ત પામી-

(Was) *Brought.....conclusion,* Ended favourably. પરિણામ સારું નિવડયું.

Discharging, Performing. અભવતાં.

Rights, Duties. (*L. rectus* right). હક ; ફરજ.

Greetings, Expressions of joy. મુઆરકઆદી.

Blessed ending, Happy conclusion. સારું પરિણામ.

Cherished, Entertained ; nourished. (*L. carus*, dear.) મનમાં આણ્યા.

Unravelling, Clearing ; explanation. ખુલાસો.

Nor.....future, Nor were they entirely free from such perplexities in future ; this was not the only time the persons of Antipholises and the slaves caused errors but there were many such errors in future.

Diverting, Amusing. મજાહ પમાડતી.

HAMLET, PRINCE OF DENMARK.

Gertrude, (*g. hard*). Hamlet's mother, who married Claudius, the murderer of her late husband. She in-

advertently poisoned herself by drinking a potion prepared for her son.—E. C. B.

Queen, Fem. of king. રાણી.

A *QUEEN REGNANT* is one who rules alone and not as the consort of a king. The husband of a queen regnant is called *PRINCE CONSORT*. The widow of a king is called *QUEEN DOWAGER*.

Which, Which marriage. [રીતે નહિ.

Noted, Known. જાણીતા. *Noways*, Not at all. કાઠખી

Contemptible.....*appearance*, Ugly in appearance; ugly-faced.

Contemptuous and *contemptible* are often wrongly used one for the other by Indian students. *Contemptible* means deserving contempt, *contemptuous*, shewing contempt: as, a *contemptible* conduct; *contemptuous* look.

He was.....*disposition*, He was low-minded and ill-natured.

Made away with, Killed; destroyed. મારી નાખ્યો.

Late, Deceased. મરહુમ.

View, Intention. (L. *video* to see). મતલબ.

Venerated.....*idolatry*, Respected him so much that he almost worshipped his memory.

Being of a nice sense of honour, Being a respectable man.

Exquisite, Perfect; nice. (L. *ex* out of, and *quaero*, to seek). પકડી.

Being a.....*himself*, Being a just man himself.

(Did) *Sorely take to heart*, Keenly felt. બહુજ લાગી આવ્યું.

Overclouded, Overwhelmed; was drowned in. વાદળ ફરી વહ્યું; ધેરાયલો રહ્યો.

Customary, Usual. *In books*, In reading books.

Unweeded, Not free from weeds. i. e. full of weeds.

Weighed upon his spirits, Touched him to the quick; made him grieve sorely; made him so sad.

High-minded, Noble. મોટા મનનો.

Bitter, Mortal. કારી.

Galled, Saddened. દુઃખ દેતું; દલગીર કરતું.

Gall literally means *bile*. Note the etymology of *melancholy*.

Hang upon him, Rest on his hand.

Indecent, Improper. (L. *in*, not and *deceit*, it becomes).

Indecent haste, Precipitateness; too much haste.

Partner of her throne, Prince consort; adviser.

Partner of her bed, Husband. ખાલીદ ; વર.

Dashed the spirits, Broke his heart. દિલ તુટી ગયું.

Brought a cloud over the mind, Made (him) sullen or low-spirited.

In a suit of deep black, In a mourning. સોકના પેશાકમાં.

Black is a symbol of death or sorrow ; *green*, of fickleness ; *blue*, of constancy ; *white*, of purity ; *yellow*, of jealousy ; *purple*, of royalty.

That disgraceful day, The day on which his mother remarried.

Given out, Publicly announced ; made known to the public. જાહેર કીધું.

Had shrewd suspicions, Was shrewd and suspicious.

In plain English, To express in simple English.

Cf. Queen's English, Correct English. To murder Queen's English is to commit an offence against Her Majesty.

(Was) Privy to, Concerned in ; had lent her hands ; had assisted him. (L. privus, one's own).

Came to pass, Happened. બન્યું.

Continual and continuous are synonymous. What is *cotinual* happens with short breaks. What is *continuous* shows no break at all during the time it lasts ; as, *it rained continually last year* means it rained with short intervals of dry weather,—but *it rained continually for an hour* means it rained for one hour without ceasing.

Harassed, Troubled. હેરાન કરતો.

Distracted, Maddened. ધેલો બનાવ્યો હતો. [ભુત.

Apparition, Ghost. (L. 'ad, to and pareo, to come forth)

Bosom...friend, Nearest and dearest friend. જાની મિત્ર.

Agreed in their testimony, Said the same thing. તેઓએ પાસુ તેમજ કહ્યું. [વાગે.

Just.....twelve, Exactly at 12 o'clock. બરાબર બાર

Grisly, Frightful. બચકાર.

Their relation. What they related to him or told him. તેઓનું વર્ણન.

Impart, Tell. (L. in and pars, part). કહેવા.

Hitherto, Upto this time. હજી સુધી.

Took his stand, Stood. ઉભો રહ્યો.

Broken off, Stopped ; ended. બાગી પડી.

Called upon, Entreated ; prayed to. મદદ માગી.

Heavenly ministers, Divine messengers. દુરેસ્તા.

Minister means an inferior person, in opposition to *magister*, a superior. One is connected with the Latin *minus* (less) and the other with *magis* (great). Our Lord says, "Whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister," where the antithesis is preserved. The minister of a church is the man who serves the parish or congregation and the minister of a crown is the sovereign's servant.- E. C. B.

Conjured him, Called upon him in a solemn manner.
સોગંદ આપી કહ્યું.

Bestowed, Consigned ; delivered up. મુકેલો.

To give peace, To quiet. શાંત પાડવા.

Beckoned, Made a sign. ઇસારત કીધી.

Removed, Distant. દુર-ની.

Deprive.....reason, Distract him.

As hardy as a lion is an example of *simile* or direct comparison.

Bursting from them, Freeing himself from their grasp.
તેઓનાં હાથમાંથી છુટા પડ્યો.

Broke silence, Commenced speaking. બોલવાનું શરૂ કર્યું.

Stole upon him, Approached him slowly and secretly.

Henbane, The stinking nightshade used in medicine for opium. ભાંગ, ગાંજો.

Henbane literally means a plant which is a bane or poison to the *hens* hence to fowls.

Antipathy is opposed to *sympathy* (Gr. *anti* against, and *pathos*, feeling.) અભાવ; સુગ.

Antipathy.....man, Mortal to human beings.

Quicksilver, Mercury. It is called *quick-silver*, because it moves quickly and is of a white colour. પારો.

Quick in *quick-silver* means living.

Cf. This news touched him to the *quick*.

Courses, Runs. દોડેછે.

Cut off, Removed. દુર કરવામાં આવ્યો.

Cautioned, Warned. ચેતવણી આપી.

Heaven, God. ઇશ્વર.

Stings, Bites. ડંખ. *Enjoined*, Directed. ફરમાવ્યું હતું.

Senses,—There are five senses but according to Dr. Brewer there are seven, viz.— *animation*, *feeling*, *speech*, *taste*, *sight*, *hearing*, and *smelling*.

"*Common sense*" says Dr. BREWER, "does not mean that good sense which is common, or commonly needed in the ordinary affairs of life, but the sense which is common

to all the five, or the point where the five senses meet, supposed to be the seat of the soul, where it judges what is presented by the senses, and decides the mode of action."

Unhinged his mind, Disordered his mind. મનને દુશ્વળાડ, માં નાખ્યું.

Beside his reason, Out of his senses.

Cf. This is beside the point, This is not to the point.

Set.....guard, Caution his uncle against some wrong.

Took.....resolution, Firmly resolved. મક્કમ ઠરાવ કીધો.

Counterfeit; Pretend. (*L. contra*, against and *facere* to do). ઢોંગ કરવા.

Perturbation, Ruffle ; agitation. (*L. per* through and *turba*, a crowd). બેચેનપણું, તલમલ.

Councillor, Adviser. (*L. con*, and *cal*, to call). સલાહ આપનાર.

In.....state, Government affairs. રાજદ્વારી આમદો.

Jangled.....time, Played upon indifferently.

Rough, Unpleasant, નાપસંદ.

Admit of the society, Associate with ; cherish.

PASSION—Look a little closely at the word *passion*. We sometimes regard a 'passion-ate' man as a man of strong will, and of real though, ungoverned energy. But 'passion' teaches us quite another lesson ; for it, as a very solemn use of it declares, means properly suffering ; and a 'passionate' man is not one who is doing something, but one suffering something to be done to him. When then a man or child is in a passion, this is no out-coming in him of a strong will, of a real energy, but the proof rather that, for the time at least, he is altogether wanting in these ; he is *suffering* not doing ; suffering his anger, or whatever evil temper it may be, to lord over him without control. Let no one think of 'passion' as a sign of strength—R. C. T.

Extravagant terms, High sounding expressions. મોટા મોટા બોલો.

Touches, Hints ; marks. (*L. tango*, to touch). ઇસારા.

Dutifully, As was her duty. તેણીની ફરજ હતી તેથી.

To his.....again, To his former senses again.

Haunted, Frequented. ભ્રમ્યા કરતો.

Compass, Effect ; bring about. (*L. con* and *passus*, a step). કરવું ; રચવું.

Blunted.....purpose Made him irresolute. વામાંટામાં થતા.

Proceeding to extremities, Committing a murder.

Priam, was the king of Troy when that city was sacked by the allied Greeks. His wife's name was Hecuba ; she was the mother of nineteen

children, the eldest of whom was Hector. When the gates of Troy were thrown open by the Greeks, concealed in the Wooden Horse, Pyrrhos, the son of Achilles, slew the aged Priam.—J. C. B.

Bare foot, With no shoes on : bare footed. બિંધારે પગે.

Clout, A small piece of cloth. કપડાનું ચીથકું.

Cue, Hint (*L. cauda*, a tail). સુચના; કારણ.

Representation, Performance. (*L. Re, pre*, and *esse*, to be.) ખેલ.

She should.....(*Gonzago*, He died before her.

Outlive, Survive (out+live.) વધારે લાંબો વખત જીવે.

Change color, Become pale. ફીકો પડી ગયો.

Worm wood, A kind of plant, bitter in taste so called because it destroys worms. કડવો દવનો ; નાગદવનો.

To sit out, To sit till the end of. બધો વખત ખેસે.

To a private conference, To talk privately. ખાનગી રીતે વાત કરવાને.

It was.....(*Hamlet*, The king had asked her to send for him.

Let slip, Omit. છોડી દે.

Plant himself, Stand still. બરાઇ રહેવા.

Hangings, Curtains. પરદા.

Crooked maxims, Immoral principles. અનીતીની કેહેવનો.

To get at the knowledge, Know. જાણવા.

Get at, Reach ; obtain. મેલવવા.

In the roundest way, Plainly ; openly.

I.....are, I wish you had not married my uncle.

Verily, Really. (*L. verus* true). ખાતરીથી.

Officious, Meddling in things without being invited.

An *officious* man was one prompt in offices of kindness, and not as now, an uninvited meddler in things that concern him not, something indeed of the older meaning still survives in the diplomatic use of the word.—R. C. T.

Moving terms, Touching words દિલ પીગળાવે એવા શબ્દો.

In.....time, In a short time. થોડા વખતમાં.

Because of it, The cause being your crime.

Apollo, The god of prophecy, of song and of music ; Phœbus ; son of Jupiter and Latona ; twin brother of Diana. સૂર્ય દેવ.

Jupiter, The chief god among the Romans, son of Saturn husband of Juno, father of Apollo by Latona, corresponding

to the Greek Zeus. (contr. from *jovis-pater*, jove father).
ભરેસપતી.

Mars, God of war after whom the month of March is named. મંગળ.

Like to, Resembling. મલતું.

Posture, Attitude. ઢાંચ. (L. *Pono* to put)

Mercury, God of commerce, son of Jupiter and Maia corresponding to the Greek *Hermes*. (L. *merc* merchandise).
બુધ.

Heaven-kissing, Very high ; so high as appears touching the sky. આસમાનને લાગતી.

Blight, That which destroys something, especially trees : mildew. સડો.

Blasted, Destroyed. ઠાર કીધો.

Wholesome, Agreeable. સર્વને માફક આવે એવો.

That he.....soul, That he should remind her of the past or of her antecedents.

To.....directions, To act as he said.

Doted upon, Loved fondly. ઘણુંજ આદતી.

Subtle, Cunning. (L. *subtilis*, shrewd.) લુચ્ચો.

Called to account, Tried ; summoned to answer the charges.

Under the care, Under the custody.

Secretly got at, Obtained secretly. છુપી રીતે મેળવ્યાં અથવા વાંચ્યાં.

Funeral, Burial ceremony. મોહોતની ક્રિયા.

The.....death, The death of her father preyed upon her brain and distracted her.

Violent death is opposed to *natural* death. બીજાના હાથે મરવું તે.

Affected, Acted upon ; made (such) an effect. અસર કીધી.

Go about, Wander here and there. રખડવું.

Such had no meaning, Meaningless. અર્થ વગરના. [નહિ હતું]

She had no memory of, She did not remember. તેણીને યાદ

Reflected, Shewed its own image. પડછાયો પડતો હતો.

Garland, Wreaths of flowers. પુલનો ઠાર.

Mixed up of, Made of. બેલીને અનાવેલાં.

Broke, Gave way. ભાગી ગયું.

Precipitated, Threw headlong. (L. *pre* before and *caput*, the head). ઉભી નાખી દીધી.

Bore her up, Kept her on the surface. તેણીને ઉપર રાખી.

Scraps, Pieces. કટકા.

- Element—There are four elements viz. *fire, air, water and earth*
Element here stands for *water*.
Pulled her in, Drowned. દુબાડી.
Imported, Meant. મતલબ હતી.
Inclining, Liking. (L. *in* into and *clino*, to bend)
 મરજી બતાવતી.
Ceremony, (Funeral) rite. ક્રિયા.
Frantic, Mad. ગાંડો થેલો.
Came back, Returned. પાછો આવ્યો.
Blunted, Not sharp. ખુડી.
Wagering bets, Laying wagers. સરત બકીને.
Issue, Result. (L. *In* and *sequor*, to follow). પરિણામ.
Repaid.....*home*, Wounded Laertes. લાયારતીસને
 જખમી કીધો.
Caught.....*treachery*—Cf. *To be caught in one's own traps*—also Cf. *The biter bit*. ખાડો ખોદે તે પડે.
Inadvertently, Not knowing ; accidentally. (L. *in*, not, *ad* and *verto* to turn.) વગર જાણુવે,
Make sure of Hamlet, To secure Hamlet in his trap.
 હુમલેતનો જીવ લેવાને.
Sought it out, Went out. આદાર નિકળી ગયો.
Envenomed, Poisoned. ઝેર પાચલું.
Injunction, Order. (L. *in* and *jungo*, to join.) હુકમ.
Accomplished, Fulfilled. (L. *ad*, *con*, and *pleo*, to fill).
 ખર લાવવામાં આવ્યો. [તુટી ગયું.
His heart cracked, He died of a broken heart. તેનું દિલ
Bystanders, Lookers-on. જોનારા લોકો.
Commanded.....*angels*, Called upon Angels to protect him.

AS YOU LIKE IT.

- Dukedom* & *Dominions* of a duke. Cf. *Kingdoms*, *Earldoms*,
Thanedoms, *Christendom*, *Princedom*s.
Usurper, One who takes possession of something by force
 without right. (L. *usus*, use and *rapio*, to snatch). પચાવી-
 બેસનાર. [ઉપરથી ઉઠાડી મેળ્યો.
Deposed, *Dethroned*. (L. *de*, and *pono*, to put). ગાદી

Banished, Exiled. ગામ બહાર કાઢાડી મેલ્યો.

Lawful, Rightful. હકદાર.

Duke is a title of nobility next below a prince.

Arden is in the north-east of France.

Who.....for his sake, Who had exiled themselves in order to accompany him.

Enriched, *En* is a verbal prefix. Cf. *enable*, *endear*, *enforce*, *enlarge* &c.

CUSTOM differs from HABIT :—

Custom is that which is ordinarily practised by numbers i. e. by a nation or a class, as “the custom of the country.”
**Habit* is that which is so regularly practised by an individual as to be done without trouble or pain, or consciousness of effort. Smoking, and drinking intoxicating drinks are *habits*. So are abstemiousness and early rising. The wearing of puggree and sandals is a national *custom*, so is early marriage.—M. B.

ROBIN HOOD was an outlaw in the reign of Richard I. Robin Hood was an ally of Simon de Montfort at the battle of Evesham 1265. He was bled to death treacherously by a nun who was set on to do such a horrible deed by one of her kinsmen. He plundered the rich and gave to the poor—consequently he was much beloved by the common people.

Cf. *Many talk of Robin Hood who never shot in his bow* i. e. Many brag of deeds in which they took no part.

Cf. *To sell Robin Hood's pennyworth*, To sell things at half price.

Resorted, Frequented. જાતી.

Did fleet, Passed ; whiled away. કાઢીડતી.

Golden age, The good old times સતયુગ.

The present age is called ‘THE IRON AGE.’

Making.....deer, Hunting the wild deer. [ગધીયા.

Dappled, Spotted ; having stripes of different colours ;

Dappled fools, Wild deer. *Deer* is both singular and plural.

Native, Original. અસલ. [to hunt. હરણતું માંસ.

Venison, (pronounced *ven-zun*) Flesh of deer (l. *venor*

Adverse fortune, Adversity. પડતી દશા.

Some.....it, Some advantages are to be had. થોડા ફાયદા છે

Moralizing turn, Moral saying. નીતીની કહેવતો..

Remote haunts, Far from the inhabited world.

Heeverything, He derived pleasure from trees brooks &c.

To make amends, Recompense. ખોટ બરી આપવી.

Clowns, Buffoons. હોડી.

Are you crept hither? Have you come here?

Odds, Inequality. તફાવત.

In pity to this young man, As I pity this man.

Move, Dissuade from wrestling. સમજાવવું.

Humane office, Kind duty. માયા બરું કામ,

About to undergo, On the point of suffering.

Instead of, In the place of. બદલે.

Forego, Relinquish; give up. છોડી દેવા.

All his thoughts were bent, All the while he thought.

In.....words, So civilly and modestly. એવી અદબથી.

Let.....trial, Wish me success in this fight.

The world no injury, I shall do the world no injury.

For.....nothing, For I do not possess anything.

Performed wonders, Acted wonderfully.

Antagonist, Enemy. (Gr. *anti* against and *agon*, a contest). દુશ્મન.

To know.....parentage, To know by what name he was known and whose son he was.

Orlando, The youngest son of Sir Rowland de Boys. Oliver who hated him, persuaded him to wrestle with one Charles, a famous wrestler, thinking Charles would kill him : but Orlando succeeded in killing Charles. At the fight, the banished duke was present while Rosalind his daughter took a lively interest in the young gentleman. Rosalind when he was successful gave him a chain and said, "Gentleman, wear this for me." His brother Oliver now vowed to burn him in his chamber and when Oliver was informed of this vow he fled accompanied by his faithful servant who it was that had informed him of the danger, to the banished duke where Rosalind disguised as a young lad sought her father. Time made them known to each other and the duke gave his consent to their union.

In very ill humour, In a sad mood.

Added tears to my entreaties, Cried and entreated. રડીને કાલાવાલા કીધા હતે.

Went up to, Approached. આગલ ગઈ.

Encouraging, Cheering. ઉતેજન આપનારા, ધીરજ આપનારા.

I am out of suits with fortune, I am not under the good graces of fortune; I am at present under the displeasure of fortune.

His.....her, He showed his malice to her.

Looks full of anger, Very angry looks.

Upon her account, For her sake. તેણીને લીધે.

Irrevocable, Such as cannot be withdrawn. (L. *in*, not *re*, back, and *voco*, to call). પાછો ખેંચી લેવાય એવો નહિ.

Prevail upon her father, Induce her father.

Lass, feminine of *lad*.

Defray, Meet. કરવા. *Put on*, Assumed. ધારણુ કીધેલી.

Manly garb, Male dress. મરદનો પોશાક.

Weaker vessel, One of the weaker sex ; woman.

Have a good heart, Be cheerful; do not despair. ધીરજરાખ.

Bring, Carry. લઇજા.

Near prospect, Sure hope. (L. *pro*, and *specio*, to look).

Took.....them, Employed him as their servant.

Unworthy, Undutiful, નીકરમાન. [while dying.

Commands.....father, Orders or wishes of her father

Untutored, Uneducated. (L. *tuitio* to look to). અભણ.

Destroy, Kill. (L. *de* and *struo*, to build,) મારી નાખવા.

To effect, To carry out. બજા લાવવા.

Set on, Excited ; instigated. ઊંડકેર્યા.

Knew no bounds, Was very excessive. હદ જાણી નહિ.

In is a preposition governing *which* understood after *peril*. [નાહાસી જઇ.

By instant flight, By running away at once. એકાઅક

Laid by, Saved. મંચી રાખ્યું.

When.....service, When I grew old.

He.....feed, God.


Ravens, Crows. કાગડા.

Light upon, Seize or find out.

For both our maintenance, For the support of both of us.

They were almost spent. They were quite knocked up ; they were quite tired.

I die for want of food, I die of food.

 We say die of hunger but not perish of hunger but perish from hunger.

Laid himself down, Lay on the ground. બેંચ ઉપર સુતો.

Thinking.....grave, Hoping to die and be buried there.

Being seated, Taking his seat ; sitting. બેસીને.

Desperate, Hopeless. (L. *de*, and *spero* to hope).

Dying with hunger would better be *dying of hunger*.
ભુખે મરી જાઉં છું. [ખોસી.

Put up his sword, Sheathed his sword. તલવાર મ્યાનમાં

Engendered, Produced. (L. *en*, and *gigno*, to beget.)

ઉત્પન્ન કીધો.

Take of our refreshment, Take a part of our food.

Cf. To eat and to eat of.

As much.....wants, As much as you require. જેટલું તમને યસ થાય તેટલું.

Limped, Come limping ; walked with great difficulty. લંગડાતો આગ્યોછે.

Step is in the objective case of *measure*.

In pure love, Out of true love. ખરા પ્યારને માટે.

At once, At one and the same time. એકે વખતે.

Doe, A female buck. હરણી.

Fawn, A young one of a deer.

Set.....burthen, Be seated, you old man.

Venerable, Worthy of respect, hence aged. યુજોગી.

Fastened to them, Pasted on them. તેમની ઉપર એટલે ઝડ ઉપર ચોટાડેલા. [ન હતો.

Little thought, Had not the least idea of. જરા પણ ખ્યાલ

Condescension, Kindness. (*L. con, de, and scando* to climb). મેહેરબાની.

Had so won his heart. Had generated or produced so much love in his heart. તેના દીલમાં એટલો તો પ્યાર ઉત્તપન કીધો હતો.

Graceful, Pleasing. (*L. gratia*, favor.) પસંદ પડતો.

Air, Appearance ; look. દેખાવ.

He thought.....Rosalind, He thought Ganimed resembled Rosalind. [ચાલ ચલણ.

Deportment, Demeanour. (*L. de. and porto*, to carry).

Dignified, Exalted. (*L. dignus*, worthy). ઉમદા.

Assumed, Put on ; adopted. ધારણ કીધું.

Forward manners, Inconsiderateness ; dashingness . rashness ; too much haste. હુલડપણ.

Archness, Cunning. લુચ્ચાઈ.

Elegies, Laments ; songs for mourning. (*Gr. elegos*, a lament). મરણ વખતે ગાવાનું ગીત.

I will.....Rosalind, I will play the part of Rosalind.

Came of, Descended from. ઉતર્યોહતો.

Put off, Defer ; postpone ; procrastinate. મુલતવી રાખવું.

~~Put~~ *Put up with,* Suffer ; tolerate. ખમવું.

Put up with, Lodge with. સાથે રહેવું.

Put up at a hotel, Lodge in a hotel. હાતેલમાં ઉતરવું.

Put on, Wear. પહેરવું.

Put out, Extinguish as put out a fire or a lamp ; put out one's eyes. યુજવી નાખવું, અથવા ફેડી નાખવું.

Put to, Yoke : as, put the bullocks to the cart. જાડવું.

Put out, Disturb : as, I was put out by the stranger's coming in. હરકત કરવી.

Used him, Behaved with him. તેની સાથે વર્તણૂક ચલાવી.

Latin equivalent of *brotherly* is *fraternal* from *frater*, brother.

~~For~~ *Motherly, maternal; fatherly, paternal.*

Bent on his destruction, Resolved to kill him.

In sport, In a playful manner. મશકેરી મનખમાં.

Befallen him, Happened to him. બન્યું.

Reconciliation, Atonement. (L. *re, con,* and *cio*, to make to go.) સમજુતી.

'Sincere,' says Dr. Brewer, 'may be, I dare not affirm that it is, without wax (sine cera) as the best and finest honey should be.'

Offences, Injuries; wrongs. અપરાધ; યુનાદ. [હતો.

Stealing, Entering unperceived. દેખાયા વગર દાખલ થતો

Counterfeited, Imitated; made a false show of. ખોટો દેખાવ કીધો.

In the imaginary character of Rosalind, As true Rosalind would have fainted on hearing such news.

Imaginary character, Assumed person. ધારણ કીધેલો દેખાવ.

Complexion, Color of the face. (L. *con* and *plector*, to plait.) મેલ્લનો રંગ.

Counterfeit to be a man, Act the part of a man; be brave like a man.

So I do, I do counterfeit to be a man. હું એમજ કરું છું એટલે હું માણસજ દેખાવા જાગું છું.

By right, By nature. ખુદરતથીજ.

Lent.....suit, Listened to my suit with satisfaction.

Suit, Courtship. માંગણી; પરણવાની મરજી.

Interview, Meeting. (L. *inter*, and *video*, to see.) મેલાપ.

You.....consent, As for me I have no objection to this match. હું એ લગન થવા માટે હા પાડું છું.

After *inquire*, the prepositions used are *into, for, after, about, and of.* To inquire *of* a person; to inquire *for* a thing lost; to inquire *after* one's health; to inquire *into* a matter; to inquire *about* one's affairs.

On the morrow, Tomorrow. કાલે.

He would engage, (He stands for Ganimed.) He would undertake. તે માથે લે.

- Bring to pass*, Cause to happen. બનાવવું.
Magic is the Black art. જાદુ.
Which.....*uncle*, Which an uncle had taught him.
Fond formerly meant *foolish*—now it means *frolie*.
In sober meaning, Seriously; earnestly; not in joke.
 ખરે ખરું.
Throwing off his male attire, Removing his male dress.
 મરદનો પોશાક ખદલીને. [ફરીથી કહી મનખુત કીધી.
Ratified, Confirmed. (L. *ratus* firm and *facio* to make.)
Ratified his consent, Again gave his consent.
Parade, Show. (L. *paro*, to prepare). ભપકો.
Felicity, Happiness. (L. *felic* happy.) સુખ.
Men of great worth, Men of consequence; worthy persons.
 આખરદાર અને મોભાદાર માણસો.
Put.....*force*, Headed a large army.
Putting to the sword, Murdering or killing with a sword.
Interposition, Interference; mediation. (L. *inter* between and *pono*, to put). વચમાં પડવું તે. [God.
Providence, Literally the foresight of God, here simply,
 Skirts, Boundary. સરહદ.
Religious house, A monastery. મઠ; જોગીઓને રહેવાનું મકાન.
Newly-conceived, Lately formed. તરતનીજ પેદા થયેલી. [સર.
Opportunely, Timely. (L. *ob* and *portus* a harbour.) વખત
Heighten, Increase. વધારવું.

MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING.

Messina, a town on a strait of the same name, (between Sicily and Italy), is a large and populous city with a magnificent harbour.

Héro, Daughter of Leonato, governor of Messnia. Her attachment to Beatrice is very beautiful and she serves as a foil to show off the more brilliant qualities of her cousin.

Wild and witty, Furious and humorous. જતુની અને દોંગી.

Don is a Spanish title equal to *sir*, formerly applied only to noblemen, now to all classes. *Fem.* DONNA.

Padua in Venetia, a province of Italy. It has an university founded in 1238.

Benedick begins as a confirmed bachelor and ends by marrying Beatrice. Hence *Benedick* as a common noun

means a married man—also a bachelor. [a host.

Hospitable governor, Leonato who knew the duties of
Introduced, Made acquainted. (L. *intro*, and *duco* to
 lead). એળખાણ કરાવી. [manner.

Began a lively conversation, Began to talk in a cheerful
Prince, Don Pedro.

Liked not, Did not like. ગમતું હતું નહિ.

To be left out of any discourse, To be left without
 being given a part in a talk.

Interrupted, Spoke in the middle. વચમાં બોલી ઉઠ્યો.

Signior, An Italian word of address equivalent to Sir, or
 Mr.—*fem.* SIGNORA.

Just such.....Beatrice, As noisy as Beatrice.

Free salutation, Uncivil or familiar address.

Become, Behove. હાજરું.

To be.....tongue, To be so very talkative.

To make.....upon, As the object of her jests.

Two sharp wits, Two witty active persons.

These two.....them, Whenever they met there was a
 perfect war between them.

Mutually displeased, One displeased with the other.

Nobody marked, No one heard. કોઈ સાંભળતું હતું નહિ.

Affecting, Pretending. (L. *ad* and *facio*, to do). ઢોંગ કરીને.

Are you yet living? Are you still alive? Are you
 not dead?

War broke out afresh, A new war took place. એક નવી
 લડાઈ ચાલી.

Jangling argument, Discussion full of quarrelling.
 કબજાબરેલી તકરાર. [દેખાડી હતી.

Approved, Proved; shewed. (L. *ad* and *probo*, to prove.)

She would.....there, She would nullify all that he
 had done on the battle field-i. e. he had defeated his enemy
 on the battle field but that she would now defeat him in
 argument.

“Sarcasm” says Dr. Brewer, “is probably such a lash
 inflicted by the ‘scourge of the tongue’ as brings away the
 flesh after it.” (Gr. *sarx*, flesh).

Sarcasm, A cutting remark. તાણો; મેદેણું.

There.....buffoonery, Great witty persons do not at
 all like to be called buffoons.

Because.....truth, Because a great witty person is
 almost equal to a buffoon.

If they were.....married, In a week after their
 marriage.

They would make a discordant pair, They would make unpeaceful husband and wife; they would not be at peace with each other.

Give up, Relinquish; abandon. છોડી દેવું.

Matching, Marrying. પરણવાને.

Keen wits, Sharp witty persons. [ચુનૃણું.

Devised, Projected. (L. *de* and *video* to see). ગોઠવેલું,

As is a relative pronoun after *such* or *same*.

Looked.....eye, Looked at her as a soldier would.

To accept.....son-in-law, To consent to marry his daughter to Claudio.

Listen to, Pay attention to. સાંભળવાને.

Lord.....endowments, A master of rare and excellent qualities.

Set their hearts upon, Thought of. ધારેલું.

Pastime (Pass and time), Something to *pass* away the *time*, agreeably to prevent it hanging heavily on men's hands રમત.

Invent, To give birth to a new thing. સોધી કાઢાડવું.

INVENT and *DISCOVER* are synonymous. *Invent* a thing that does not exist. *Discover* a thing that exists but not known; as, Galileo invented telescope; Columbus discovered America.

Could not.....said, Could not but overhear all they said.

The other day, A certain past day. તે દહારે.

In all outward behaviour, Apparently. આહારથી.

He.....it, He would only laugh at it.

Sits the wind in that corner ? Is that the fact? વાત ખરીછિકે?

It must be requited, I must return her love.

Die a bachelor, Die without marrying any lady. કુંવારો મરી નાઉં.

Villain formerly meant no more than a *peasant* now it means a low wretch. (L. *Villa*, a farm.) નિચ માણસ.

Jew, A man as cruel as a Jew. યાહુદી; ધાટકી માણસ.

Jews were formerly the foremost *money-lenders* of Europe. In case some failed to return their money, they did not shrink to extort it any how.

Whisper in her ear, Tell her in a breath. તેણીના કાનમાં કહે.

All of her, Entirely or solely about her. સધલી તેણીને વિષે.

Where.....enter, Where honey-suckles do not allow the light of the sun to enter, though to the sun they are obliged, for it is the sun that ripens them.

Lapwing, A kind of bird known for its swiftness in flying. ལཱུའི པདྨ.

Lest.....it, For fear that she might laugh at it.

But is a negative relative pronoun.

Mock me into air, Ridicule me openly.

You wrong your cousin, You do your cousin injustice.

What fire is in my ears? What is it that I have heard?

Adieu, Farewell. (Fr. *a-dieu* to God). ཇའི རེལ; ཅེསྟེ སྐད་ཀྱི་

Love on, Continue to love me. རེལ་འཁྱེད་ཀྱི་ རེལ་

I will requite you, I will love you in return.

Taming.....hand, Removing my rudeness to deserve your love. [the other.

After.....liking, After deceiving them that each loved

Merry artifice, Pleasant cunning.

This is an example of *oxymoron*, a figure in which an epithet of a contrary nature is added to a word.

Reverse, Change. (L. *re* and *verso*, to turn.) རྟེན་པ་

Brought sorrow on the heart, Made very sorry.

Half-brother, Brother by one parent only. སྐུ་མཚན་གྱི་ རྩེད་ཀྱི་

Cf. *A brother-german*, means a real brother; a *uterine brother* is a brother by the mother's side only.

Along with him, Accompanied by him. རྟེན་པ་ རྩེད་ཀྱི་

Melancholy, Sad. (L. *melan* black and *chole*, a bile.) རྩེད་ཀྱི་

Discontented, Dissatisfied. (L. *dis*, *con* and *teneo*, to hold). རྩེད་ཀྱི་ རྩེད་ཀྱི་

Effect, Carry out. (L. *of* and *facio*, to do). རྩེད་ཀྱི་ རྩེད་ཀྱི་

Whom.....reward, Whom he set on to do it, promising a large sum of money.

Paid.....Margaret, Courtied or wooed Margaret.

End, Object. རྩེད་ཀྱི་

Compass, Accomplish. (L. *con* and *passus* a step). རྩེད་ཀྱི་

Imprudent, Not prudent or wise. (L. *in* not, *pro* and *video*, to see).

Offered, Shewed willingness.

Congregation, Procession (marriage). (L. *con* and *grex*, a flock). རྩེད་ཀྱི་ རྩེད་ཀྱི་

Expose her, Make known her character in public. (L. *ex*, and *pono* to put). རྩེད་ཀྱི་ རྩེད་ཀྱི་

Naughty, Wicked. પાપી.

Was proceeding to, Was about to; was going to. (L. *pro* and *cedo*, to go). જતો હતો.

To pronounce, To utter; say. (L. *pro* and *nuncio* to utter). બોલવા.

Ceremony, Religious rites. ક્રિયા.

In.....language, Most passionately. [જાહેર કીધું.

Proclaimed, Exposed. (L. *pro* and *clamo* to cry out).

Blameless, Innocent. નિરપરાધી.

Said meekly, Said in a mild tone. નરમાસથી કહ્યું. [કાટું.

So wide, So absurd; so irrationally. એવું એટલું એવું કાટું.

He.....wide, He speaks what is so absurd or void of reason.

Gone about, Tried to. મેહનત કીધી.

Link, Join; marry. જોડવું; સાંધવું એટલે પરણાવવું.

Nuptial is here used in the singular but modern usage does not allow it. We must always use it in the plural number.

Heart-struck, Heart-broken. હૈયાની તુટેલી.

Hard-hearted, Cruel. ઘાટકી.

How does the lady? How is the lady? In what condition is she? તેણી કેમ છે?

Virtuous principles, Virtuous or moral qualities.

Bear away, Remove. દુર કરવું.

Belie, Refute; prove to be false. ખોટું પાડવું.

Biting, Painfully strange. અન્યથા જેવી.

Hours unmeet, Improper time. કવખતે.

Changed words, Talked; conversed. વાત કીધી.

Refuse me, Call me not your daughter.

Counselled, Advised. (L. *con* and *sideo* to sit). સલાહ આપી.

Death-like swoon, Insensible state, stupor. બેભાનપણું.

Rites that appertain to a burial, Funeral ceremonies. મોહોતની ક્રિયા.

Let the friar advise you, Do hear the advice of the friar.

On my honour, I tell you or swear by my honour. મારી આયરના સમ.

Yielded, Consented; gave in. હા પાડી.

Twine, Thread. દોરો. *Lead, Guide.* રસ્તો દેખાડવો.

Not for the wide world, Not for the whole world; never.

Imposed upon, Deceived. (L. *in* into and *pono*, to put) ઠગાયા.

A proper saying should really be an *improper* saying.
It is an example of *irony*.

Slandered, Back-bited. ગિબત કરવામાં આવીછે.

Undone, Ruined. આપરનો ભંગ કર્યોછે.

O that I.....sake, I wish I was a man to kill Claudio.

Who would be a man, Who would act boldly.

Tarry, Wait ; stay a while. થોભ.

By this hand, I swear.

[wrong.

Claudio.....account, Claudio shall dearly pay for the

Comfort, Console. (L. *con* and *fortis*, strong.) દિલાસો

આપ.

Set him on, Excited ; instigated. ઉસકેયો હતો.

Brought to pass, Caused to happen. બનાવ્યું હતો.

Magistrate, A public civil-officer. (L. *magister*, master. ફોટવાલ.

Made a full confession, Fully confessed. બધું કહી દીધું.

To avoid.....brother, To escape the wrath of her brother.

Came over him, Attacked him ; overcame him. તેની

ઉપર ગલબો કરીધો.

Run like iron through his soul, Wound him like a sword.

Lay upon him, Impose upon him. તેની ઉપર ઠેરવે.

Betrothed, Affianced. અદરાયદી.

Ethiop, A negress ; an inhabitant of Ethiopia.

In tears, In crying. રડવામાં.

Celebrate a second nuptial, To perform the necessary ceremony of a second marriage.

Mask, Veil. ધુરખો.

He.....eyes, He could hardly say to himself that he was not dreaming.

She died while her slander lived, She was dead in my eyes as long as she was under bad report.

Demur, Delay ; objection. (L. *de*, moror to delay, or *mora*, delay.)

This should not be confounded with *demure* meaning *sober* from L. *de* and *mos*, (gen. *moris*,) manner, or *mores* manners. •

She heard he was in a consumption, She heard he was dying of consumption. તેણીએ સાંભળ્યું કે તે અધથી તવાઈ જતો હતો.

Mad, Wild. જનુંની.

Made a match of it, Married.

Taken in his flight, Apprehended while fleeing.

MEASURE FOR MEASURE.

Measure for Measure. Cf. Diamond cuts diamond. સેરને માથે સવાસેર.

Vienna (also spelt *Wien*) is the capital of Austria. It was besieged by the turks in 1529 and 1683, taken by the French in 1805 and 1809, and was the seat of the famous congress in 1815.

Neglect, To be careless. બેદરકાર થવું.

With impunity, With freedom from punishment. (*L. in*, and *pœna* punishment.) શિક્ષા અમ્યા વગર.

In particular, Particularly ; chiefly. મુખ્ય કરીને.

Existence, Presence ; being. હૈયાતી.

Duke is in the nominative case absolute.

Put in force, Enforced. અમલમાં લાવ્યે.

Dooming.....*death*, Requiring to kill any man.

Lenity, Mild temper. (*L. lenis*, soft). નરમાસપણું.

Utterly, Totally. તદ્દન.

[કાયદો.

Institution, Law. (*L. in, statuo*, causal form of *sto* to stand).

Seduced, Led aside from chastity ; betrayed. (*L. se*, and *duco*, to lead). ધુસલાવેલી.

As the companions of single men, As the mistresses of unmarried men.

Single, Unmarried. (*L. singulus*, alone). કુંવારા.

Requisite, Necessary. (*L. re* and *quero*, to ask). જરૂરનું.

To check this abuse, To suppress this evil.

Consider him as a tyrant, Consider him as they would consider a tyrant.

To absent himself a while. To go away for a time.

Depute, Authorize ; empower. (*L. de* and *puto*, to count). સત્તા આપવી.

To the full exercise of his power, To do whatever he likes ; keeping no limit to his power.

Might be put in effect, Might be put in force or might be enforced. અમલમાં ચલાય ; અજા લવાય.

Giving offence, Offending ; displeasing. નાખુશ કરીને.

In his own person, By himself. પોતે.

Who...saint, Who was considered to be a very pious man.

Imparted his design, Told what he intended to do.

Of worthy, Worthy ; fit. લાયક.

[is a great honor.

To undergo.....*honor*, To govern a dukedom and which

Under pretence of, Pretending. (L. *pre*, and *tendo*, to stretch). બહાનુ કાઢાડીને.

Habited, Dressed ; disguised. પોશાક પહેરેલો.

With the intent to watch, In order to watch ; for the purpose of watching.

Just about the time, At the very time. [post.

Angelo.....dignity, Angelo was appointed on this new

By command of the new Lord deputy, By order of Angelo.

Taken up, Apprehended ; arrested. પકડવામાં આવ્યો.

Committed to prison, Imprisoned ; made prisoner.

By virtue of the old law, Acting according to the old law.

જુના કાયદાની રૂએ.

Beheaded, Executed ; decapitated. ગરદન માર્યા.

Great interest was made, Great influence was used. અહીં લાગવગ ચલાવવામાં આવી.

Transgression, Act of deviating or going out of the right path ; sin ; crime. (L. *trans*, beyond, and *gradus*, a step). પાપ ; ગુનાહ.

We must not make scarecrow of the law, We must not set up the law simply to frighten the people.

Birds of prey, Here birds of prey are single persons seducing young maids.

It, Law.

Makes it their perch, Comes and sits on it-i.e. they are not afraid of it.

We must not make.....terror, The whole is a metaphor. The law is compared to a scarecrow. The criminals are compared to birds of prey. As birds of prey do not advance a scarecrow, but when they find it is harmless they come and sit on it, in the same way Angelo says that if he did not enforce the law, those who were afraid of it would not fear to break it, if they knew it was a nominal law.

Noviciate, State of being a novice. નવા આવનાર તરીકે.

It was her intent, She intended or meant. તેણીની ધારણા હતી.

After.....probation, After the time of trial.

To take the veil, To become a nun.

Votarists, Persons devoted to the worship of God. ભગતો.

Can.....Isabel, Can you carry me to Isabel ; can you shew me to Isabel.

In season, At proper time ; betimes. વખતસર.

Greets, Sends his compliments. જોગોપાલ કહ્યા છે.

Soften, Move. દયા ઉપજાવો.

That.....brother, And that is why your brother has sent me to you.

Give, Yield ; are softened. હા પાડેછે.

Pray you begone, I entreat you to go away.

Than we.....selves, Than we serve ourselves.

Go to your own bosom, Consult yourself. તારા શ્રવને મુઠ.

Knock there, Inquire there. સાં પુછ.

Sound a thought, Give you a thought.

Guilty passion, Illegal love. ખોટો પ્યાર.

Began to form thoughts, Began to think.

Glittering stones, Diamonds &c. ઝવહરે; ચલકતા પથરા.

As fancy values them, As people values them as they fancy. લોકોને ગમે તેમ કીમત કરે.

Shall be upto Heaven, Shall be said.

Fasting maids, Unmarried women abstaining from food.

Whose.....temporal, Who think of nothing of this world.

Respite, Allowance of time given to a prisoner sentenced to death. (*L. re and specio* I see.) ખુનીને આપેલી મેહતલ.

Prevail over his stern nature, Succeed in moving him.

Feast upon her eyes, Derive pleasure by looking at her.

To catch a saint, To betray a saint ; to produce illegal love in his heart. ધર્મીને દ્રસાવવું.

Bait the hook, Lay a snare ; to hold forth a temptation. ગળની ઉપર ખાવાનું મુકેછે.

But in the end.....prevailed. At last he made up his mind to seduce Isabel.

Even.....life, Even by saving her dear brother's life.

If she.....honour, If she would make love with him.

By stealth, Stealthily; privately. છુપી રીતે.

Passed.....death, Doomed to death.

To try her virtue, To essay her chastity. તેણીની દામાનની પરિક્ષા લેવા.

Words express my purpose, I mean what I say.

Angered to the heart, Touched to the quick.

Proclaim, Expose. (*L. pro and clamo*, to cry out). ઉઘાડે પાડવું.

Unsoiled, Pure ; honourable. સાફ; દાધ વગરનું.

Was in pious conversation, Was talking on pious subjects.

More to blame, More to be blamed. *To blame* in form active is really passive.

Provost, Keeper of the prison. (*L. pro and pono*, to put). દારોગો.

Strip your honor from you, Deprive you of your honour.
Quake, Tremble. ધુન્નવું.

Term, Period. (L. terminus a boundary). વખત; મુદત.

Encounter, Face. સાંમે થવું.

Hug it in my arms, Embrace it. ઢેલી કરું.

This outward sainted deputy, This deputy who is apparently pious but really is not.

If I.....honour, If I who am unmarried become his mistress.

Would grant your life, Would not kill you; would let you go alive.

Were.....life, If he wanted me to die.

I would.....pin, I would give it in order to save you, caring as much for my life as for a pin.

Dispenses with, Pardons; excuses; justifies. (L. *dis*, and *pendo*, to weigh). માફ કરેછે.

By your sister's shame, By your sister's doing a disgraceful deed.

Had.....honour, If you had twenty heads, you would have offered them all to be cut down, in order to save your sister from shame.

Make ready, Prepare. તૈયાર થા.

I am so out of love with life, I so hate my life.

The hand.....good, God has made you fair and also virtuous.

Lend an attentive ear, Listen attentively. કાન દબ સાંભળ.

Do.....person, Do not throw you into dishonour.

Peradventure, By chance. દેવયોગે.

To.....business, To know this business.

She had a spirit, She was able. તેણીમાં પાણી હતું.

Provided, If. (L. *pro* and *video*, to see). જો.

Good.....name, She was under good report; people said nothing bad of her. તેણીની આખર સારી હતી.

In her tears, Crying. રડતી.

Dried.....comfort, Gave her no consolation. કાંઈ દિલાસો આપ્યો નહીં.

Quenched her love, Undone her love; extinguished her love. તેણીનો પ્યાર મટાડી નાખતે અથવા દુર કરતે.

Unfolded his plan, Told what his project was.
 ખોતાની યોજના ખુલી કીધી.

At the dead of the night, At midnight. અંધારી રાત્રે.

Angelo.....world, Angelo has got your brother beheaded; Angelo has made away with your brother.

His head is off, He is beheaded. તેનું ધડ કાપી નાખ્યું છે.

In the proper form, Formally; in a formal manner.
કાયદાસર ; રીતસર.

Umpire is corrupted from Fr. *non pair*, not even, by which third party is signified. In English the 'n' seems to have removed itself from the "non" and adhered to the article, so that, instead of saying 'a numpire,' we say 'an umpire.' The same has occurred in the case of 'adder' from 'nædder', and the converse is the case of 'newt' from 'an ewt' or 'evet.' So also 'humble pie' is from 'nomble pie', the nombles being inferior portions of the deer given to servants.—M. & R.

Set these women on, Instigated these women. આ આહચ્ચેને ઉસકેરી.

The duke is in us, We act for the duke. અમેજીન રૂયુક છઇએ.

Censuring the conduct of the state, Speaking against the government affairs.

With.....heart, Because I have changed my dress I have not changed my mind.

To make.....goodness, To test more her sincerity.

With like haste, With the same haste. તેટલીજ જરૂરથી.

Like is here an adjective qualifying *haste*.

Widow here is a verb.

Wehusband, We put you in possession of them and remove your husband also, so that you might be able to marry a better husband.

Take my part, Plead in my behalf. મારી તરફ બોલ.

Lend me your knees, Fall on your knees for me.

All my life to come, The rest of my life. આકીની જીંદગી.

I.....service, I will serve you even at the cost of my life.

Break his paved bed, Break his tomb.

Paved bed, Tomb. ઘેર.

Take.....horror, Strike horror into her heart.

Hold up, Raise. ઉપર ધરવું.

N. B. *Hold out, Extend; hold out, to resist; hold out, to last; hold in, to restrain; hold off, to remain at a distance, to stand aloof; hold back, conceal; hold on, continue; hold forth, exhibit.* [faults.]

Best men.....faults Best men are pardoned for their Bounteous, Gracious. મહેરબાન.

Look.....lived, Consider, if you like, this Angelo as you would have my brother if he was alive.

A due.....deeds, He was very sincere in his affairs.

For your lovely sake, For your dear sake. તારા પ્યારા જીવને લીધે.

None.....Juliet, No one fell in the path in which Juliet had fallen i. e. no one committed dishonourable love.

Mercy loving, Fond of mercy. દયાને ચાહનારો.

TWELFTH NIGHT OR WHAT YOU WILL.

Twins, Two born together (A. S. twinn, double.) જોડયાં.
Which is a relative pronoun standing for the preceding sentence.

Accounted, Considered. ગણવામા આવતી હતી.

From their birth, From the day they were born. તેઓના જન્મથીજ.

Each other is used when there are two persons; one another when there are more than two.

But for the difference of their dress, If they did not put on garments of different colors; had it not been that they put on different colored garments.

Known apart, Distinguished; recognized. ઓણખાય નહીં.

In one hour, At the same time.

Got to land, Reached the shore. કીનારે પુગ્યો.

Deliverance, Rescue. (L. de and liber, free). બચાવ.

Comforted her with the assurance, Consoled and assured. ખાતરીથી કહી ધીરજ આપી.

Dispose of herself, Conduct herself. ચાલવું.

Strange, Foreign; not known. પારકા.

Travel is in the objective case of measure.

Prattle, Talk constantly. બકબક કરવું.

Sought the love of, Wanted the hands of in marriage. પરણવા માંગતો હતો.

Leaving.....brother, Leaving a son as her guardian.

Abjured.....men, Sworn not to see or associate with males.

Introduce, Make acquainted with (L. intro and duco, to lead.) ઓણખાણ કરાવે. [way. બીજી યોજના કીધી.

Formed another project in her mind, Contrived another

Must plead her excuse, Must justify her conduct.

He.....welfare, He had an interest at heart for her prosperity.

Entrusted him with her design, Told him her project.
પોતાની ઇચ્છા અથવા યોજના કહી. [ing undertook.

Engaged is a transitive verb used intransitively—mean-

Directed. Desired (L. *dirigo* to make straight or *de* and *rectus* straight.) કહ્યું.

Manly garb, Male attire. મરદનો પોશાક.

By.....other, For one was taken for the other.

Deportment, Carriage; conduct. (L. *de* and *porto* to carry).
આચરણ.

Pages, Boy-servants attending on a person of distinction.
(L. *pagus*, a village). [absolute.

That is a demonstrative pronoun, nominative case

Office, Service; place. (L. *ob*, and *facio*, to do.) આકરી.

His.....attendant, His great favourite servant.

Effeminate, (L. *ef*, and *femina*, a woman) Womanly :
feminine.

Airs, Songs, ગીતો. *Unmeet*, Improper. નાજાયક.

Companion is in the nom. case after the verb *was*.

No doubt, Certainly; undoubtedly. અચીત ; શક વગર.

Once is an adverb modifying *noble*.

Matter, Thing. (*Matter* is akin to *mother*.) ચીજ.

Young maidens, Unmarried girls not advanced in years.
જુવાન કુમારીકા.

Confidants, Favourites; confidential friends. (L. *con* and
fides, faith.) જાની મિત્ર.

Too soon found to her sorrow, In a very short time
saw and became sorry. [endured.

All is in the obj. case governed by the transitive verb

She presently perceived is the principal sentence.

If.....return, If you cannot requite her love.

Admit of this reasoning, Believe this argument to be true.

He denied.....did, He said no woman can love him
as much as he loved.

Utmost deference, Great respect. બારે માન.

She...thinking, She could not but think. તેણીને ધાર્યા વગર
આશ્યું નહીં.

Blank, Void of any important event. કોરી.

Of. He looked blank, He became pale. તેણે મેં ઉતરી ગયું.

But.....cheek, But private sorrow at her heart impaired
her beauty as a worm in a bud.

The above is an example of *simile*, concealment is compared to worm and her cheek to a bud.

Pined in thought, Thought too much and suffered in health.

Patience is here personified.

She answer, She did not answer to the point.
તેણી એ તેને ઉડાવ્યો.

Probably, Very near the truth.

Feigned, Got up. જોડી કાઢાડી હતી. [to press).

Expressive of, Declaring; shewing. (*L. ex* and *premo*,
Silent grief, Sorrow at heart. મનની દલગીરી.

Handmaid, A female attendant on a lady. ચાકરડી.

Hence, From to-day. આજથીજ.

The element here referred to is *air*.

There are four elements—*water, air, fire and earth*.

Cloistress, Nun. જોગણ.

Veiled, With a mask on the face. ધુરખો પહેરીને.

Watering.....tears, Shedding tears on the floor of her room.

To pay this debt of love, To shew so much love.

Rich golden shaft, The ensign of Cupid, the god of love.

Be...access, Insist on admittance.

There.....grow, There only you will live.

Unfold, Reveal; disclose. ઉઘાડો પાડ.

My dear faith, My fondness and firmness of belief and confidence in God. મારા પ્યારાં ધર્માન.

To act my woes, To repeat what I suffer.

One of graver aspect, A person of more serious looks.

Fortified against all denial, Resolved not to have any denial.

You will, You like. તમારી મરજી હોય.

Peremptory, Having his own will; positive; resolute. (*L. per*, and *emo* to buy). દૃઢ સ્વભાવનો.

Embassy, Messenger. કાસદ, પેગામચી.

Not doubting, Sure. આતરથી ધારીને.

Importunity, Obstinacy; pressing request (to be admitted). (*L. in* and *portus*, a harbour). ચાંપતી અરજ.

Radiant, Shining; bright. (*L. radius* a ray). ચલકતી.

Exquisite, Accomplished; perfect. (*L. ex* and *quaero*, to ask). સંપૂર્ણ.

Matchless, Peerless. કુજોડ.

Beauty is an abstract noun used for a concrete. *Beauty* here means *beautiful lady*.

Cast away my speech, Waste my breath. ફાકટ બોલું.

Little more, Nothing more.

Studied, Pre-prepared. મેલે કીધુંછે; શીખી અવીધું.

Out of my part, Not a part of the work entrusted to me.

Comedian, A comic actor. દેંગી ખેલાડી.

Yet I.....play, Still I am not what I am. By this she wanted to say "I am playing the part of a man but I am not really a man." [અહીં.]

Haughty beauty, Proud beautiful lady. મગરૂબ યુવસુરત

Conceived a passion, Engendered love in her heart; fell in love (with).

Have.....face? Has your master told you to tell any thing to my face?

To go veiled, Not to shew her face.

She.....veil, She unveiled herself.

Show the picture, Show you the face.

Is it not well done, Is it not well made? is not my face perfect? is it not very symmetrical?

Most cruel lady living, The most cruel of all the ladies that are living.

If.....grave, If you die with so much beauty.

Leave the world no copy, Leave no likeness of your face.

N. B. *If you.....copy* might mean "If you do not marry and die a maiden, without leaving after you any children"—from a common belief that beautiful mothers have beautiful children and that in many cases the likeness of the mother or the father is seen in the face of a son or a daughter.

Inventory, List of description. ડીપ. [રકમ.]

Item, A separate particular in an account or a description.

Of spotless youth, Young and under good reputation; well reputed young man.

All voices, All people. સઘળા લોકો.

Me, For me. મારે મારે.

Me is in the dative case, or accusative case governed by *for* understood, or it is the indirect object of *make*.

Willow cabin, Cabin made of willow or wicker work.

In the dead of night, At midnight. મધ્ય રાત્રે.

N. B. Dead asleep; dead drunk; a dead letter; and a dead set. [hills.]

Should sound among the hills, Should be echoed in the

Echo. The Romans say that *Echo* was a nymph in love with Narcissus, but her love not being returned, she pined away till only her voice remained. We use the word to imply similarity of sentiment, as *you echo my ideas* ; *that is an echo to my opinion.*—E. C. B. Cf. :

Sweet echo, sweetest nymph, that liv'st unseen
Within thy acry shell,
By slow Meander's margent green
Canst thou not tell me of a gentle pair,
That liketh thy Narcissus are ?
Milton—"Comus."

Babbling, Prattling. બે બે કરતા.

Gossip, Idle talk. (A. S. *God* and *sib* peace), ગપ. The word is in the objective case in apposition to *Echo*.

Between.....air, On'the earth.

But.....me, Without pitying me.

Above my fortunes, Better than I am.

Takes it, With what feelings hears my reply.

It here does not stand for any noun but is used to point out the effect of some cause not mentioned. Cf. *It rains*; *it freezes*.

Fair cruelty, Fair cruel woman. [concrete.

Cruelty is an example of an abstract noun used for a

Hold, Possession. ધ્યાને.

Sudden, Instant. એકએક.

She.....design, She should give him some hint of her love for him.

Disguise is wicked is a noun sentence.

Methought, It seemed to me.

Methought is an impersonal verb—Cf. *Mescem, melist.* The subject of these impersonal verbs is the sentence that follows it.

It.....much, It lessened my sorrow caused by love.

Spinsters is feminine of spinners. વણનારીઓ.

Spinsters also means *unmarried women*—feminine of *bachelors*.

In the sun, In the open air. ધરની આદાર.

Silly, formerly meant *blessed*, then it meant *innocent*, and at present it means *foolish*.

Tells of, Describes. કહેછે; વર્ણન કરેછે.

Cypress is a kind of ever green tree whose branches used to be carried at funerals hence it means a symbol of death.

Fly.....breath, Soul, leave the body.

I.....maid, A fair maid did not return my love.

Stuck, Lined ; covered. અસ્તર કરેલું.

All is an adverb modifying *stuck*.

Yew is a kind of ever green shrub.

Sighs is in the objective case governed by *save*.

Where is a relative adverb. *Where* = Place where.

To weep is an infinitive depending upon *let*. *To*, the sign of the infinitive should be omitted in modern prose.

My life upon it, I shall lose my life if I am not right. મારો જીવ આપું.

Your.....loves, You have seen somebody whom you love.

Of.....complexion, As old as you and as beautiful as you.

In spite of, Notwithstanding. છતી.

Duel is a fight between two persons ; a combat. (L. *duo* two).

I.....me Consider that I have offended you ; make his offence mine.

Of no use, Of no avail. કાંઈ ફાયદા વગરનું.

Officers of justice, Police-sepoys. ઇનસાફત અમલદારો.

Coming up, Reaching that place. આવી પુગતી.

Hurried him off, Carried him away. ધસકો લઈ ગયા.

Within hearing, Within ear-shot.

Too.....explanation, So hastily that she had no time to ask an explanation. [અટકળ કીધી.

Conjectured, Guessed (L. *con*, and *jacio*, to throw)

Almost fatigued, Quite knocked up ; quite tired. તદન થાકી ગયેલો.

Ventured out, Ventured or was bold to come out. આહાર નિકળવાની હિમત કીધી.

Denied.....purse, Said he had not given him a purse.

Slunk home, Stole away home. બરાતી ઘરે ગયો.

With interest, With more force. વ્યાજ માથે.

Lavished on, Showered bountifully. રેડ્યા.

To take it, Consider it. ગણવા. Cf. *To take it ill*, To consider it as an insult.

In very good part, Favourably : without any displeasure.

Rather inclined, Rather disposed. મરજી થઈ.

Was.....senses, Was not present in mind ; was mad or distracted.

For thee, As regards your defence.

Thy.....madness, You talk like a mad man.

Cleared up, Solved ; explained. દુર કરવામાં આવી.

Making over, Transferring. સોંપી દેવું.

N. B. Make away with, Kill. મારી નાખવું.

Make for, Move towards. ભણી જવું.

Make of, Understand સમજવું.

Make off with, Run away with. લઇ નાહાસી જવું.

Make out, Decipher. ઉકેલવું.

Make up, Supply what is wanting. ખોટ પુરી પાડવી.

Make up to, Approach. આગળ જવું.

Means, Cause. કારણ.

Bringing to pass, Causing to happen. બનાવવાનું.

THE TAMING OF THE SHREW.

Shrew, A brawling troublesome woman ; a scold. કેકટ.

Padua, In Venetia, a province of Italy. It has a university founded in 1238.

Ungovernable, Unruly. તાબે ન થાય તેવી.

Fiery, Hot. આતશી

Long-tongued scold, A shrew having a noisy tongue.

Unlikely, Improbable. માની ન શકાય એવું.

Deferring, Delaying ; putting off. ટીલ કરવામાં.

Offers, Suits. (L. *ob* and *fero*, to bear). લક્ષ્મી માગણી.

Excuse, Plea ; cause. (L. *ex* and *causa*, cause.) આહાતું.

Was.....hands, Was married by him.

Free leave, Full permission. તદન છુટ.

Address, Court. માગણી કરવી. [to put). ધારણાથી.

Purposely, With the intention of. (L. *pro* and *pono*,

Look out for, In search of. સોધમાં.

Nothing, Not at all. It is an adverb modifying *discouraged*. તદન નહીં.

Termagant, Shrewd. કેકટ ; વહકણી.

The author of "Junius" says this was a Saxon idol, and derives the word from *tyrmagan* (very mighty) ; but probably it is the Persian *tir-magian* (Magian lord or deity). The early crusaders, not very nicely in their distinctions, called all Pagans Saracens and muddled

together Magianism and Mahomedanism in wonderful confusion, so that Termagant was called the god of the Saracens, or the co-partner of Mahound. Hence Ariosto makes Ferrau "blaspheme his Mohound and Termagant;" and in the legend of "Syr Guy" the Soudan or Sultan is made to say:—

So helpe me, Mahoune of might,
And Termagaunt, my God so bright.

N. B.—*Termagant* was at one time applied to men.

Herculean Difficult. મુશ્કેલ It is an adjective from Hercules, one of the most celebrated heroes of antiquity.

Hercules, A Grecian hero, possessed of the utmost amount of physical strength and vigour that the human frame is capable of. He is represented, as brawny, muscular, short-necked, and of huge proportions. The Pythian told him if he would serve Eurystheus for twelve years he should become immortal; accordingly he bound himself to the Argive king who imposed upon him twelve tasks of great difficulty and danger.

Note the twelve labours of Hercules:—

The Nemean lion first he killed, then Lerne's *hydra* slew;
The Arcadian stag and monster boar before Eurystheus drew;
Cleansed Angeas' stalls, and made the birds from Lake Stymphalis flee;

The Cretan bull, and Thracian mares first seized and then set free;
Took prize the Amazonian belt, brought Geryon's kine from Gades;
Fetched apples from the Hesperides and Cerberos from Hades—

E. C. B.

To.....*deportment*, To pretend to be a passionate and furious man.

Himself, He himself.

In sport, In play; playfully. રમતમી.

Means, Way. રસ્તે. Overcome, Defeat. હરાવવું.

A is a preposition equal to *on*.

Verona, A town of Venetia in Italy. [ter.

Ill answer this character, Would not answer this character.

Ill is an adv. modifying *answer*. It means not well.

Answer, Suit; correspond to. મલતું આવવું.

Composed, Made. (L. *con* and *pono*, to put). બનેલી હતી.

Presuming, Venturing. (L. *pre* and *sumo*, to take). દિમત કરવી. [કાઠાડવી.

Find fault with, Find out the defects or mistakes. ભુલ

Hurrying, Telling to be quick. ઉતાવળ કરાવીને.

Positive, Decisive. (L. *pono*, to put). નક્કી.

Signior, Fem. Signora. It is an Italian title equal to MR. or SIR.

Somewhat is here an adverb. It is sometimes used as a noun but never as an adjective as some Indian students use it.

Blunt, Rude ; uncivil. તોહડી.

Cf. A blunt sword or knife. બુડી તલવાર અથવા છરી.

Agreed on, Settled. ગોઠવાઇ.

Apprize, Inform. (L. *ad* and *pretium*, prize). અખર કરવી.

Kate, Short for Katherine.

Note—*Willie* is short for William; *Goldy* for Goldsmith; *Dick* for Richard; *Tony* for Antonio; *Sandy* for Alexander; *Charlie* for Charles; *Bennet* for Benedict; *Robin* for Robert; *Tom* for Thomas.

Bonny, Gay. (Fr. *bon*, good. L. *bonus*, good).

Christendom, Dominions over which Christians rule.

They made of it. They gave rise to.

In.....terms, Loudly and angrily.

Mad-cap, Wild. It is an adjective qualifying 'ruffian.'
ખીઅદબ; ફાટેલ.

Against, In provision for ; to provide for. માટે.

In.....order, Curious tattered clothes. અન્યથા જેવ
ફાટાંતુટાં કપડાં.

To make sport of, Ridicule. હસી કાઢાડવું.

Mad-brained Disordered in the brain. થેસો.

Bride groom, Masculine of bride ; the male of a pair about to be married.

Cuff, Box. મુકી.

[was going on.

They were being married, The ceremony of marriage

Stamped, Beat his legs against the floor. પગ ઠોક્યા.

Sexton is a corruption of *sacristan*, that is, one who takes care of *sacra* or things attached to a church,

Sop, Anything soaked in a liquid. કોઇ પણ પ્રવાહી પદાર્થમાં
બોજેસો કાંઇ પણ ચીજનો ટુકડો.

The is an adverb modifying *better*.

Sumptuous, Costly. (L. *sumo* to take). મોઘું.

Taking hold of, Holding the hand of. હાથ પકડીને.

Dispose of his wife, To do with his wife. તેની આછડીને ગમે
તે કરવા.

Away.....off, Carried her away hastily.

Mounted, Seated. ચઢાવી, બેસાડી.

Picked out, Selected. ચુટી કાઢાડયો હતો.

Burthen is commonly spelt *burden*.

Ravings, Passionate speech. જનુની શબ્દો.

About, Here and there. અહીં તહીં.

Well-dressed, Well done ; well cooked.

Kept and *fed* are past participles agreeing with *I*.

Soliloquy, Act of speaking to one's self. (L. *solus* alone and *loquo*, to speak). મન સાથે વાત કરવી તે.

Interrupted, Put a stop to. (L. *inter*, and *rumpo*, to break). અંગૂળ પડી.

Your meat, Meat for you. *Merits*, Deserves. ધટેછે.

Thanks, Gratitude. ઉપકાર.

Thanks as a noun is always used in the plural.

To no purpose, In vain ; useless. ફેંકટ.

Angered to the heart, Very angry.

To.....meal, To eat a little.

Eat apace, Eat slowly ; do not make haste in eating.

Honey is a noun used as an adjective.

Honey love, Sweet love.

Haberdasher, Peddler ; hawker ; one who sells haberdashery. શોષદારાવાળો ; ફેરીઓ.

N. B. Peddler is also spelt *pedler* and sometimes *pedlar*.

Bespoke, Ordered before-hand. લાવવા હોકમ કીધો.

A fresh, Newly. નવેસરથી. [અથવા કોંસીઆ જેવા ઘાટની.

Moulded in a porringer, Shaped like a porringer. વાડકા

Porringer, A vessel round in shape. કોંસીઓ.

Walnut is a contraction of *Welsh-nut* meaning a foreign nut because it was first imported in England from Persia. અખરોટ.

Not till then, Not before the time. ત્યાં સુધી નહીં.

Your.....mind, Persons better than yourself have allowed me to speak what I liked.

Say my mind, Speak what comes uppermost in my mind. મારા મનમાં આવે તે.

Stop your ears, Deafen your ears ; put cotton or something else in your ears to prevent hearing. કાન બેહરા કરો ; કાનમાં રૂ ખેસો. [એ શાનુ બનાવેલું છે.

What stuff is here, Of what worthless cloth it is made.

Sleeve, That part of a garment which covers the arm. બોહું.

Tart, Pie. સમુસો. [ing fashioned.

Better is an adverb of the comparative degree modify-

Hours, The time. વખત.

Crossing, Opposing. સામે યવું.

List is allied to A. S. *lust* and means to *desire*; or to *choose*
N. B. *List*, the shortened form of *listen* is not to be con-
founded with the above.

Rush candle, Wick made of rush. કાકડો.

Blessed, Liked by all. સઉનો માનીતો.

Budding, Blossoming ; growing ; young. ખીલતી.

Virgin, Maiden. કુમારીકા.

Wrinkled, Having withered skin. કરચલીવાલા.

Faded, Old ; mature in age. કરમાઇ ગયલો-એટલે બુદો.

Dazzled, Made dim; overpowered with strong light. અખી
પડી.

On is a preposition governing *that* understood after
everything.

Seemeth, Seems.

Eth was used in former times as the third person suffix in the pre-
sent tense, singular number. It should not be used in modern prose
though it is often seen in modern poetry.

Reverend father, Priest. પાદરી.

Sir and *mistress* are in the vocative case.

Your strange encounter, Your meeting me in such a
curious mood.

Celebrate, Perform. ક્રીયા કરવી.

Having consented is a perfect participle agreeing with
Baptista.

He.....hands, He had disposed of Catherine by marriage.

Forbear.....jests, Avoid cunning jests.

Which.....hint at, Which alluded to.

Veriest shrew of all, Most shrewish wife of all.

Head-strong, Passionate ; mad-cap. જતુની.

Needs, Necessarily. જરૂર.

Needs is an adverb modifying *must come*.

Looked a little blank, Became pale ફીકો પડી ગયો.

Goodly jest in hand, Merry joke going on.

Sirrah, Sir (used in contempt). શેઠ.

Summons, like *news* is singular though in appearance it is plural.
The plural of summons is summonses.

Hollidam, Virgin Mary whom Christians consider pious.

Parlour comes from Fr. *parler*, to speak and hence it
means a room for talking.

N. B. *Parliament* comes from the same root.

Bodes, Foretells. ભવિષ્ય કહેવું.

- Marry* is an interjection. It means *by Mary the Virgin*.
Fair befall thee, May you be happy.
New-built, Newly acquired. નવી બનાવેલી અથવા મળેલી.
Froward, Obstinate. હઠીલી.
Become, Befit. ઊચતી.
Off with the bauble, Throw down the cap.
Bauble, A trifle. નજવી ચીજ.
Took off, Removed કાઢાડી. It is the opposite of *put on*.
Brought.....pass, Told to do such a foolish thing.
Laying on, Wagering. સરત લડવા.
Owe, Are bound to shew. આપવા બંધાયવા.
Implicitly, In an open manner. (*L. in* not and *plico*, to fold). ખુલ્લી રીતે.
Dutious, Dutiful. વશદાર.

CYMBELINE.

Augustus Caesar, Nephew of Julius Caesar, after whom the month of August is named.

Rome, Capital of Italy, 16 miles from the mouth of the *Tiber*, the former mistress of the World, now the capital of the Italian Kingdom, is still Majestic with relics of the past. On the west bank are the Castle of St. Angelo, the Vatican Palace, and the Church (basilica) of St. Peter, 120 years in building and the largest in the world. Note the proverbs *Rome was not built in a day* and *When you go to Rome, do as the Romans do*.

Britain, Land of the Britons.

Imogen, Daughter of Cymbeline, the “most tender and artless of all Shakespeare’s character.”

Nursery A place where infants are bred up. (*L. nutrio* to nourish). બચ્ચાને ઉછેરવાને જગ્યા.

Infant, A child that has not begun to speak. (*L. in* not and *fari*, to speak). બચ્ચું.

Was become, Had become. N. B. This verb is not in the passive voice.

Plotting, Artful ; cunning. કાવતરાંખોર.

Upon.....Cymbeline, When Cymbeline died.

Cloten, Son of Cymbeline by the second wife who wanted to marry him to Imogen.

Posthumous, Literally means *born after the death of the father*. (L. *post*, after and *humus*, the ground). આપના મરણ પછી જન્મેલું.

Of. A posthumous book, A book published after the death of its author.

Age, Generation. જન્મનો.

N. B. Three generations make one century.

Of that age, Of that time. તે જન્મનાનો વખતનો.

State, Condition. (L. *sto*, to stand). દાવત.

Orphan, Boy or girl whose parent or parents are dead.
મા અથવા આપ અથવા માઆપ વગરનું છોડે.

Play-fellows, Play-mates. સોપતીઓ.

Infancy, Young age. અયપણ.

Affection is in the nominative case absolute.

Continuing to increase, Going on increasing.

With.....years, As they grew old or advanced in age.

Daughter-in-law, Imogen daughter of Cymbeline, was the daughter-in-law of the second wife of Cymbeline.

N. B. *Daughter-in-law* also means *wife of a son*. વહુ.

Nothing.....Cymbeline, Cymbeline became very angry.

Forgetful.....dignity, Careless of her high rank.

Banished, Expatriated; exiled. દેશ નિકાલ કર્યો.

Contracted, Made. (L. *con* and *traho*, to draw). કીધેલા

They.....farewell, They then parted for ever; they then bid adieu. તેઓએ એક એકને છેલ્લી સલામ કીધી.

Constant, Not fickle; loving one man only; chaste. (L. *con* and *sto* to stand). એકજ વિચારની; પાક.

Being offended is a passive participle agreeing with *one*.

Mark the spelling of *provocation*, noun from *provoke*.

Altercation, Argument; contention. (L. *alter*, another). કડુઓ.

Endeavour.....Imogen, Try to seduce Imogen.

Forfeit, Pay a penalty of. દંડ આપે.

Prevail upon her, Persuade her. સમજાવી શકે.

With is a preposition governing *Posthumous giving to Iachimo the ring*.

He.....hazard, There was no danger.

Disdain, Hatred. (L. *dis* and *dignus*, worthy). ધીકકાર

Have.....stratagem, Use foul means.

Impose upon, Cheat; deceive. ઠગવા.

Disclosed, Revealed. (L. *dis*, and *claudio* to shut). કહીદીધું.

Beyond measure, To an excess. એહક.

Cordial, A beverage ; a refreshing drink. (L. *cor, cordis*, the heart). પાછા તાજ કરે એવો દાર અથવા દવા.

Sovereign, Chief; best. (L. *superus* high). સૌથી સરસ.

Sovereign was formerly spelt *soveran* but persons, who wrongly thought the word was etymologically connected with *reign*, spelt it *sovereign*.

Knowing.....disposition, Well aware that she was a cruel and revengeful lady. [means *God*.

Providence, Literally means *foresight of God*, it here

Having been accused is a perfect passive participle agreeing with *he*.

Brought them up, Bred them up. તેમને ઉછેર્યા.

Milford Haven is on the coast of Wales.

Haven, Port; harbour. (This word is connected with *heave*, to rise). બંદર.

Mandate, Order. (L. *mando*, to order, from L. *manus*, hand and *do* to give.) હુકમ.

Victuals (pronounced *viltz*), Food. This word is always used in the plural. (L. *vita*-life-or *vivo* to live.) ખોરાક.

Paragon, A pattern; a thing that is most excellent. નમુનાની ચીજ.

Wither.....bound? To what place are you going?

Almost spent with hunger, Almost dying without food.

Being going, Imperfect participle agreeing with *I*.

Being going, On my way.

Prithce, We pray thee. અમે વીનંતી કરી કહીએ છીએ.

Churls, Boors or rustics. ગામડીઆ.

Measure.....in, Think of our mental ability from our habitation.

You.....encountered, It is good that we have seen you.

Thanks is in the objective case governed by *shall have*.

Venison. In appearance it is a word of three syllables but is pronounced like a word of two syllables (*ven-zun*). Cf. *Medicine* (*meds'-in*), *carriage* (*car'-age*) *marriage* (*mar'-age*), *interest* (*int'-rest*).

Housewifery (pronounced *hus-wif-ry*). Female business in the economy of a family. ઘર ધંધો. [આવડવું.

Understand cookery, Know the art of cooking. રાંધતી

Dieter, One who prepares food by rules. (L. *dies*, a day.) નિયમ પ્રમાણે ખાવાનું તૈયાર કરનાર.

Angel-like, Like an angel. ફરેસ્તા જેવો.

But.....Posthumous, Had it not been that she remembered Posthumous. પોસ્તહ્યુમસ નહીં યાદ હતે તે.

Wild is an adjective qualifying *forest* and not *youths*.

Graceful demeanour, Pleasing character.

Eglantine, A kind of rose.

Corse, A poetic form for *Corpse*. મુરદુ.

Funeral obsequies, Funeral rites. મોહતની ક્રિયા.

Obsequies, (L. *ob* and *sequor* to follow). ક્રિયા.

Invade, Conquer by an attack. (L. *in* and *vado*, to go with difficulty). ચઢાઇ કરવી.

Though.....them, Though the hearts of many of them were throbbing.

Spake, Spoke. *Spake* is an old form.

Boon, Favour. બક્ષેશ (L. *bonus*, good).

Season, Time. (Fr. *saison*, season). વખત.

Universal, Shared by all in the world. (L. *unus* one and *verto*, to turn).

Universal and *general* should not be confounded with each other. *Universal* includes every particular part. *General* includes the greater part or number of anything. Pope is *generally*, Homer is *universally* admired.

Un-looked-for, Unexpected ; sudden. અચાનીતું.

*Inviolat*e, Unbroken. (L. *in*, not—*violate* from *vis* force). ભાગ્યા વગર.

Years is in the objective case of time.

Through.....pass, Being disappointed in her design.

Touched.....conscience, Being severely bitten by her conscience.

Sickened, Fell ill. માંદી પડી.

ALL'S WELL THAT ENDS WELL.

Come to, Entered into possession. સ્વાધીનમાં આવ્યા.

Paris, The capital of France, on the river Seine. ફ્રાન્સની રાજધાની.

Bore, Had for. ધરાવેલો. *Late*, Deceased. સ્વર્ગવાસી.

Count is a title of nobility on the Continent, equal to an Earl. હુમરાવ.

Absolute, Arbitrary; not subject to others' wishes. (L. *ab* and *solver* to loose). મુખ્તીયાર.

In the form, Formally ; regularly. [હોકમ.

Mandate, Order. (*L. manus* the hand and *do*, to give)

Positive, Decisive. (*L. pono*, to put). નક્કી.

What.....soever, However dignitary.

To, the sign of the infinitive, is understood after *dared* in modern English. Here *to* is expressed.

Gave.....departure, Ordered him to separate at once.

She.....husband, He would treat her like his wife.

Meaning only, Thereby intending. ફક્ત તેની મતલબ એ હતી કે.

Befriend, Act like a friend ; aid. મદદ કરવી.

Malady, Disease. (*L. malum* bad). દુઃખ. [ધાય તેવું.

Incurable, Unremediable. (*L. in*, and *cura*, care). દુર ન

Unseasoned, Unripe ; raw ; inexperienced. કાચો.

Mere, Only. ફક્ત. [દીલાસો આપજો.

Be comfortable, Console. (*L. con* and *fortis*, strong).

Make much of her, Treat her with due respect ; respect her much. તેણીની સારી માવજત લેજો.

Long, For a long time. It is an adverb of time.

In.....silence, Silently, sadly and mournfully.

Shed, Poured. નાખતી.

Gerald de Narbon, i. e. Her father.

Deeper love, The love for a husband is stronger than that for a father.

The object of which, i. e. Bertram.

Which has for its antecedent *love*.

The.....father, The memory of her beloved father.

She.....birth, She was descended from a parent, who was not a dignitary at court.

Of no note, Not famous ; not known. વખણાયેલો નહીં.

Ancestors, Forefathers. આપદાદા.

Noble, Of high birth. (*L. nobilis* noble). બારે ખાનદાનના.

Looked up to, Considered with respect. ગણ્યો.

Live his servant, Remain as his servant. [moment.

To die his vassal, To remain his servant till the last

Distance, Difference. (*L. dis* and *sto* to stand.) ફરક.

Height.....fortunes, His high birth and her humble birth.

It were all one, It is all the same. સઘળું સરખું છે.

Betram is so far above me is the principal sentence.

Filled.....tears, Made her shed tears ; made her cry આશુ પડ્યા.

Portion, Something as her dowry ; fortune. વારસો.

Prescriptions, Recipes. (L. *pre* and *scribo*, to write).
નુસખા.

Rare, Scarce; such as is not common. જુગ.

Sovereign remedies, First class remedies; the best remedies.

Sovereign is a person at the head of a dominion. In the same way a *sovereign remedy* is at the head of all other remedies, i. e. better than other remedies.

Set down, Considered. [પીડાતો હતો.

Languished, Suffered; pined. માંદો પડ્યો હતો; અથવા

Choice, Best; better than others. ચુંટી કાઢાડેલો.

Unlikely, Improbable. માનવા જેવું નહીં.

Were of opinion should be *was* of opinion. If we substitute *and* for *as well as*, we can retain *were*.

Give credit to, Believe. (L. *credo* to believe). માને

Unlearned, Inexperienced; uneducated. અનજ્ઞ શીખેલી નહીં

Talking to herself, Soliloquizing. મન સાથ વાત કરતી.

Love.....youth, Love is here compared to a thorn and a young person to a rose. As roses have thorns, so young men have love.

To the full, Fully. અધો. Here *full* is a noun. Individually it means *highest degree*.

(Has) *Appeared.* (Is) Known. જણાયોછે.

To think should be only *think*, to the sign of the infinitive, being understood after *make*.

Else. If not. નહીં તે.

Had.....then, I never thought of them.

On his death-bed, While dying. મરતી વખતે.

At that awful hour, When her father died.

Conceived, Engendered; given birth to. ઉત્પન્ન થયેલો.

Fond, Foolish. ખેવકુદ્દ. N. B. Here *fond* does not mean affectionate.

Knew not but, Knew that. *But* here is a negative particle. Two negatives make one affirmative. [કામો.

Workings of Providence, Nature's workings. ખુદરતના

To bring to pass, To cause to happen.

Pursue.....way, Do as she chose.

Generously, Very bountifully. મોટા દિલથી.

Ample, Sufficient. (L. *amplus*, full.) પુરતી.

Means, Resources i. e., money clothing, &c. સાધનો.

Set out, Started. નીસરી.

Blessings, Benedictions. આસીરવાદ.

Darling treasure, Thing most liked and valued.
Obtained.....king, Was admitted into the presence of the king.

Prevailed on, Persuaded. સમજાવી શક્યો.

Essence, Pith ; all essential part. અર્થ.

Forfeit, Give up as a penalty. દંડ આપવો.

In.....days, In the period of two days.

Efficacy, Effect. અસર. *Parcel*, Circle. ટેણું.

King's is in the possessive case governed by *presents* understood. [him *Helena* as his wife.

To declare.....Helena, To object to the king's offering

Her.....bestow, It was not in the power of the king to make her husband love her.

Unsettled him, Disordered his mind. ગભરાતમાં નાખ્યો.

True observance, Fidelity. નિમંત્રણવાદી.

Eke out, Supply : add to. પુરૂં પાડવું.

Desert, (pronounced with the accent on the first syllable, It is a noun from *deserve*). Merit ; worth. યુજી ; લાયકી.

Sir, I.....fortunes, Sir, I cannot say anything against you, but I can say that I am your most obedient servant and shall always conduct myself with such fidelity that the want of noble-birth and large fortune which I am destined not to enjoy, will not be felt.

Did not at all move, Did not soften the heart at all.

She.....journey, She had carried out the project for which she had undertaken the journey.

Broke her heart, Killed her.

Cordial welcome, Welcome from the bottom of her heart ; heart-felt welcome. અતઃ કરણથી આવકાર.

Lady of high degree, Lady descended from noble parents.

In.....never, But such a time will never come, i. e. my ring will never come off.

Then and *necer* are here used as nouns.

Deserved.....mistress, Deserved a husband who had twenty servants like Bertram to wait upon him and call her mistress every now and then.

Native country, Country where he was born ; country of his forefathers.

To.....offence, To repent for her sin or crime.

Florence (in Italy), literally *land of flowers* from *L. floris* flower.

Weeds, Garment. પેશાક ; કપડા.

Receive, Welcome. ઉતારો આપવો.

Where, To the place where. It is an adverbial relative.

- She.....it*, She might see it clearly and fully.
To.....show, One of the soldiers seen.
Talkative, Prattling. વાતની શોખીન.
It.....love, It seems he was not void of love.
By stealth, Stealthily ; privately. છુપી રીતે.
After.....rest, After the family had gone to bed.
By no means, Under no circumstances. ટ્રાઇખી રીતે.
In.....circumstances, Adversity. પડતી હાલત.
Well-born, Born of a noble family.
Capulets, A noble house of Verona.
Highly.....daughter, Very much praising her daughter
for her virtue and wisdom.
Owing to, Were the results of. લીધે.
Ardent, Burning to have. (L. *ardeo*, to burn). ઇત્તેજર.
Conceived a project, Formed a plan. યુક્તિ રચી.
Truant, Wandering. નાહારી ગયલા.
Motive, Intention : that which moves a man to do a
thing. (L. *moveo*, to move). મતલબ.
If.....of, It she possessed.
Partly, Somewhat. થોડું.
Won.....interest, Prevailed on to assist her.
In.....favour, As a part of money to be given after
the work was done. તેણીની મહેરબાનીના બેઆના તરીકે.
Doubted not, Was sure. ખાતરી હતી.
Come of it, Result from it. તેમાંથી ઉત્પન્ન કરવા.
By the first sight, When first seen. પહેલે જોયસારે; જોતાંને વાર.
Exerted all her wit, Used all her ability.
As.....regard, As a sign of his love.
The king.....of, The king had presented to her.
To.....accomplishment of, In order to carry out fully
ખરાબર અમલવા.
Seeing.....countess, Finding this talk did not please
the countess.
Whose.....eyes, Who was so beautiful that people
were astonished to see her. [to by all.
Whose.....captive, Who when she spoke was listened
Came by, Possessed. પાસે આવી. [prove).
Improbable, Not easily believed. (L. *in* not and *probo*, to
Foully snatched, Taken away with violence.
Rendered, Made. ફીધી હતી. *Suitable, Fit*. લાયક.
Bestow upon, Give as a gift. બક્ષવું.
Notable, Praiseworthy ; remarkable. વખાણવા લાયક.
Legacy, Portion in inheritance. વારસો.

Sanctified, Made holy. (L. *sanctus*, holy and *facio*, to do).
 પવિત્ર થયેલું.
Luckiest stars, Best stars.

THE TWO GENTLEMEN OF VERONA.

Uninterrupted, Unbroken. બાધ્યાં વગરની.
Subsisted, Remained; existed. (L. *sub*, and *sisto*, to stand).
 રહી હતી. [હતી.
Pursued their studies, Studied; learnt. અભ્યાસ કરતા
Hours of leisure, Leisure time. પુરસદની વખત.
With is a preposition governing *whom* understood
 after *lady*.
Passion, Love. મહેબ્બત. (L. *patior*, to suffer).
Topics, Subjects. (Gr. *topos*, a place). બાબત.
On.....disagreed, On which they had different opinions.
Was.....hearing, Sometimes did not like to hear.
Ever, Always. હંમેશ.
In.....terms, In pleasing words.
Milan, A town of Lombardy, in Italy.
Cease.....me, Do not persuade me.
Wear out my youth, Spend my youth. જીવાની ચુમાવું.
If.....Julia, If your heart was not given to Julia
 whom you love. [world.
Wonders of the world, There are seven wonders of the
 I. Of ancient times.
 (1) The pyramids of Egypt.—(2) The hanging gardens
 of Babylon.—(3) The tomb of Mausolos.—(4) The temple
 of Diana at Ephesus.—(5) The Colossus of Rhodes.—(6)
 The Statue of Zeus (Jupiter) by Phidias.—(7) The Pharos
 of Egypt, or else the Palace of Cyrus cemented with gold.
 II. Seven wonders of the Middle ages.—
 (1) The Coliscum of Rome. (2) The Catacombs of
 Alexandria. (3) The great wall of China. (4) Stonehenge.
 (5) The Leaning Tower of Pisa. (6) The porcelain tower
 of Nankin. (7) The mosque of St. Sophia at Constanti-
 nople.
Rare, Wonderful. અનુપમ જેવી.

Worthy of notice, Worth noticing. ધ્યાનમાં રાખવાનેગ.

Too.....won, To consent to marry at once.

Affected, Pretended. ઢેંગ કરતી.

To.....passion, To appear as if she did not know that he loved her.

Fingering, Touching with fingers. આગલાં લગાડતી.

To piece together, Join the pieces together. કટકા ગોઠવવા.

Made out, Could read. વાંચી શકી.

Asunder, Apart. છુટા.

Or she said wounded, Or as she said they i. e. the words were wounded.

To make amends, To make up the loss. ખોટ પુરી પાડવા.

Make out the whole, Read the whole letter. આખું ઉઠેલવું.

Vexed.....words, Angry with herself tearing or destroying the letter containing sweet and loving words.

And.....wish, And how do you like his wish ?

As.....wish, It depends upon your will whether I should go or not and not that I should go because he calls me there.

In his riper age, When he is a man. મોટપણમાં.

Positive, Resolute. (L. pono, to put). મક્કમ.

I am peremptory, I do not want you to make excuses. હું તારી તકરાર સાંભળવાનો નથી.

Of no use, In vain. ફેફટ.

To.....will, To oppose him. તેની સામે થવા.

Brought upon him, Caused him. [ignorant of his love.

She.....indifference, She did not now pretend to be

In.....Milan, A great favourite of the Duke of Milan.

Did dream, Did never expect. આશા એ હતી નહીં.

Of.....boast, Of which he was so very proud.

Was.....Protheus, Loved a lady as warmly as his friend Protheus. [give up his freedom.

She.....Valentine, The lady who had made Valentine

Designed, Intended. (L. de and signum, a mark). ધારણા હતી.

According to his worth, As he deserves. તેને હાજે તેમ.

Is complete.....mind, Is an accomplished youth.

I.....discourse, I know you never take-delight in a love talk.

I.....love, I have repented for hating love.

Love, Cupid, the God of love. મહોબતનો દેવ.

Chased sleep, Hunted sleep. ઉંઘનો શેકાર કીધોછે. i. e. made me sleepless. અને એકરાર કીધોછે.

Mighty, Powerful ; strong. જોરાવર.

Humbled, Defeated and overpowered me. નરમથી જેવો કીધોછે.

Except.....love, If it is not a love-discourse.

Pattern, Paragon. નમુનો.

PATTERN is a corruption of *patron*. As a *patron* ought to be an example to his subordinates, so a *pattern* signifies a *model*.

Interview, Meeting. મુલાકાત.

Supplant.....affections, Take the place of his friend in her affections.

No worldly good, No temptation in the world.

Draw from him, Make him disclose or reveal it.

Miracle of integrity, Wonderful honest man.

Wither.....fast? Where do you go in such a hurry?
ઉતાવલે ક્યાં ચલાયું?

Take a wife, Marry a girl. આછડી કરવી.

Me is not in the objective case governed by for. For is here a conjunction. Me is the object of esteems.

Where.....end, What would be the conclusion.

She.....father, It was the strict order of his father.

Procure, Get. (L. pro and cura, care). લાવી આપવું.

Him is governed by for understood.

Fitting agrees with one.

In conclusion, In the end. છેલ્લે.

Upbraiding, Reproving severely. પૂરકલ ઠપકો આપી.

Entered into conversation, Commenced talking with. વાત કરવા લાગી.

Conversation, Talk. (L. con and verto to turn). વાત.

Host. યજમાન. It is the opposite of guest.

So familiarly, With so much civility and agreeableness.
એટલી મીઠનસારીથી.

Offered to take him, Said he would carry him.

Lower.....esteem, He would consider her low-minded.

This is a demonstrative pronoun in the nominative case after the verb was.

That made her wear, That caused her to put on.

Wither, To what place. જ્યાં.

To her heart's sorrow, Tending to make her sorry.

Inconstant, Faithless; fickle; false. (L. in not and constant from con, and sto, to stand). બેધમાન.

Serenading...music, Entertaining lady Silvia with music.

Abhorred.....Protheus, Hated the character of Protheus, the false friend of Valentine.

Truant, Wandering. (L. *truor*, to wander). રખડતો.

To.....page, To engage herself to Protheus as his servant.

As a parting gift, Gift at the time of separating.

Most glad, As a rule we compare adjectives of one syllable by adding *er* and *est* to the positive, but it is more idiomatic to say *most glad* than to say *gladdest*.

Rejected the suit of Protheus, Did not love Protheus.

Equivocation, Act of using ambiguous words to mislead.

જે અર્થનું બોલવું તે.

Julia is about my height, Julia is of my size. જુલી-આ મારા જેટલી મોટી છે. [the face. અને મારા જેવું મોઢું છે.

And of my complexion, And resembles me in color of His.....him is a noun sentence, object of *say*.

Coming.....tongue, Spoken by her rival.

Cheered the drooping heart, Consoled her. દીલાસો આપ્યો.

Which.....course, Where to go. ક્યાં જવું.

Heart's.....treasure, One most beloved of him. પોતાની પ્યારી.

Set upon, Attacked. હુમલો કીધો.

Crossed by adversity, Ruined by misfortune. ક્રમ નસીબથી ખરાબ અથવા પાયામાત્ર થયેલો.

Had on, Had worn. પહેર્યાં હતાં.

Struck, Moved. દયા ઉત્તપન થઇ.

Noble air, Exalted or dignified look. ઉમદા ચેહરો.

Chief and Captain are from L. *caput*, the head.

If.....offer, If he would not become their chief.

What.....himself, How he lived. તેનું શું થાય.

Provided, If (L. *pro* and *video* to see). જો.

Outrage on women, Treat women with violence. સ્ત્રીઓ ઉપર જુલમ ગુન્નરે.

Robin Hood, An outlaw in the reign of Richard I. He entertained one hundred tall men, all good archers, with the spoil he took, but he allowed no woman to be oppressed, violated or otherwise molested; he did not rob poor men of their property but relieved them with what he obtained by plundering the rich. He was therefore, a great favourite of the common people.

Ballads, Songs sung while dancing. લાવણી.

Outlawed, Proscribed or deprived of the benefit of the law. સરકારે પોતાની દેખરેખ તળેથી છોડી દીધેલા.

Banditti is the plural of *bandit*. *Banditti* is Italian. We can also use *bandits*.

Banditti, Robbers. લુટારા.

In this situation, In such a condition. આવી હાલતમાં.

In.....pass, It happened as follows:—આ પ્રમાણે બન્યું.

Whom is the object of the gerund *refusing*.

Her is in the possessive case.

Whom.....refusing, Her father urged her to accept Turio and would not hear any refusal.

Came.....resolution, At length resolved. આખરે ઠરાવ કીધો.

Her.....refuge is the object of *heard*. [not correct.

In.....misinformed, What she was informed of was

Bearing.....captain, As their chief. તેઓના ઉપરી કહેવાતો. [લુટ.

Depredation, Plunder; booty. (L. *de* and *præda* booty).

Which.....him, With which he was invested. જે તેઓએ તેને આપી હતી.

Other is followed by the conjunction *than*.

To show compassion, To treat kindly. દયા દેખાડવા.

N. B. We feel *compassion* for our inferior and we *sympathize* with our equals.

Robbed, Plundered. લુટયા.

N. B. *Rob* is to deprive by force and *steal* is to take away stealthily.

Contrived, Managed. (L. *con* and *trouver*, to find) મુલાકાત કીધી.

To effect her escape, To run away. નાહાસી જવાને.

Protection, Safety. અચ્ચવ. (L. *pro* and *tego* to shield).

N. B. *Protect* from L. *pro* and *tego* is to fight or try to save another from injury. *Defend* from L. *de* and *fendo* to strike is to defend one's self when attacked. A man *protects* his friend but *defends* himself.

In governs *which* understood after *terror*.

Be alarmed is a passive infinitive depending upon *bid*. After *bid*, *to* the sign of the infinitive is understood.

Humanity, Kindness. દયા.

Conveying, Carrying. (L. *con* and *veho*, to carry). લઇ જતો હતો.

Attended, Accompanied. It is a past participle agreeing with *who*. સાથેજ રહી.

Having heard is a perfect participle agreeing with *who*. *Rescued*, Delivered; freed. અચ્ચવી.

Afresh, Newly. નવેસરથી.

Rudely, Indecently. કદગીરીતે.

While is understood after *and*.

They were.....Valentine is a principal sentence.

To take one a prisoner is wrong. Idiom does not allow the use of any article here.—(Cf. also *on board a ship*.)

Even.....degree, Even out of limit.

Not only and *but* are co-relatives.

How came you by it? How is it in your possession ?
તારી પાસે કેમ આવી ?

So wrought in him, Produced such an effect on him.
તેની ઉપર એવી તે અસર ફીધી.

You.....death. You shall die; you will be put to death.

Take.....touch! Do not even touch her !

Dare, Challenge; defy. લડવા બેલાઉં છું.

But.....love, Only to go so near as to touch her with your breath; only to touch her by your breath. ફક્ત તારા દમથી તેણીને અડકે.

Degenerate, Mean. (L. *de* and *genus*, race.) હલકું.

Think.....love, Think you a fit husband for an empress.

Becoming, Required; fit; suitable. યોગ્યતી.

Black crimes, Wicked crimes. કાળાં કામ.

Of governs *that* understood after *crimes*.

Ordained, Ordered (L. *ordo, ordinis*, an order.) હુકમ થયો.

Love-prompted, Urged by love. પ્યારથી ઉસકેરાઇ ગયલાં.

Awakened, Active in biting him. જાગતું થયતું.

Conscience, Knowledge of good or bad actions and feelings. અતઃ કરણ.

Judged, Deemed; considered. ધારવામાં આવી.

Which being done, After the recital.

Which has for its antecedent *recital*.

Being done is a passive participle agreeing with *which*.

All four—(Cf. To go on all fours, to crawl on hands and feet like animals. હાથ ટેકી ચાલવું.)

Triumphs, Rejoicings. ખુશાલીઓ.

Feasting, Entertainment. ખાણ.

TEMPEST.

Certain, Particular. (L. *certus*, certain). ચોક્કસ. *Which* has for its antecedent *island*.

Prospero, Rightful Duke of Milan, deposed by his brother. Drifted on a desert island, he practised magic and raised a tempest in which his brother was shipwrecked. Ultimately he broke his wand, and his daughter married the son of the king of Naples.

She had no memory, She did not remember. તેણીને યાદ હતું નહીં.

Having seen is a perfect gerund, object of *of*.

Human, Of a man; pertaining to a man (L. *homo*, a man).

Made out of a rock, Cut or engraved in a rock. ખડકમાં કાતરેલો.

Apartments, Chambers; rooms [L. *a*, and *pars* (*partis*), a part.] ઓરડા.

Which stands for apartments.

Called, Named. કહેતો.

Study, A room for study. અભ્યાસ કરવાનો ઓરડો.

Which.....magic, Which gave knowledge of magic.

Magic, Sorcery; necromancy; black-art. જાદુ.

Study is in apposition to *Magic*.

Affected, Loved; liked. It is a past participle agreeing with *study*. પસંદ પડેલી.

Knowledge is in the objective case governed by the transitive verb *found*.

This art i. e. Magic. આ હુનર.

For is a conjunction.

[*Prospero*.

Being thrown is a passive participle agreeing with

By a strange chance, By a strange coincidence. અનન્યથા બનાવટી.

Had been enchanted is a verb in the passive voice of the pluperfect tense.

Enchanted, Bewitched, charmed. મંત્ર મારેલો.

Witch, Feminine of *wizard*; sorceress. ડાકણ.

The witch Sycorax had a son called Caliban.

By virtue of, By means of; by force of. વડે; જોડે.

Released, Freed; liberated; set free. છુટા કરીધો.

Spirits, Demons; spectres. ભુતો.

[*spirits*.

That is a relative pronoun having for its antecedent

Bodies, Trunks ; stems. થડો.

Refused, Declined. (*L. re, and fundo, to pour*). નાપાડો.

Execute, Carry out ; obey (*L. ex, and sequor, to follow*).
અમ લાવવું.

Wicked, Vile ; sinful ; profane. ખાલી.

Commands, Orders ; injunctions ; mandates. (*L. con, and mando to order, from manus, the hand and do, to give.*) હેડમે.

Were.....Prospero, Executed or carried out whatever Prospero wished. [ચંચલ ; ઝડપે.

Lively, Active ; nimble (*ly* is not an adverbial suffix here).

Ariel.....nature, Ariel was not at all mischievous ; Ariel did no harm to anybody.

Except is a preposition governing the whole sentence
that.....Caliban.

Pleasure, Delight. (*L. placeo, to please*). મનહ.

For, Because. કારણ કે.

He owed him a grudge, He hated him ; he had just reasons for revenging himself.

Son is in the nominative case after the irregular neuter verb *was*.

Caliban is the object of *found*.

Woods, Forests ; deserts. જંગલ.

Thing is in apposition to *Caliban*.

A.....thing, A thing of an ugly appearance.

Far.....ape, More resembling a monkey than a man.

Home is in the objective case of *place* or it is an adverb modifying *took*.

Nature, Disposition. (*L. natus, born*). રાભાવ ; ખવાસ.

Fetch, Go and bring. જઈ લાવવું.

Wood, Pieces of sticks. લાકડા.

N. B. *Wood* is both singular and plural. *Wood* has the plural *woods* when it means *forests*.

Offices, Duties ; works. (*L. of and facio, to do*). કામે.

Charge, Order. (*L. currus a wagon*). હેડમ.

Ariel.....services, Ariel was ordered to superintend over the work of Caliban.

Lazy, Idle. આલસુ.

N. B. *Lazy* and *idle*. *Lazy* is opposed to *alert*, *idle* to *busy*. A *azy* man does not like to take trouble and an *idle* man does not like to work.

Neglected, Was indifferent to. એ ટરકાર હતો.

Who.....Prospero's is a parenthetical sentence.

Invisible, Imperceptible. (L. *in*, not, and *video*, to see).
નહી દેખાય તેવો.

To all eyes, To all persons. સઘણાં માણસોને. *Eyes* here stands for *men* and it is an example of *synecdoche*.

Stily, Stealthily ; sneakingly ; secretly. છુપે.

N. B. *Stily* is also spelt *stily*. [તોડવો.

Pinch, To squeeze the flesh as to give pain. ચમટે

Tumble him down, Throw him headlong. ગચડાવી પાડે.

Mire, Mud ; dirt. કાદવ.

N. B. *miry* is the adjective from *mire*.

In.....ape, Becoming an ape. વાંદરો થઈને.

Make mouths, Make wry faces. ચાળા કરતો.

Shape, *Form* ; appearance. અવતર.

Hedgehog, A small fourfooted animal resembling a hog or pig, so called from its living in hedges or bushes. ઝાડીમાં રહેતું ડુકર.

Tumbling, Rolling. ગગડતો.

Quills, Spines. પીછાં.

Prick, Pierce. ભોકાય. *Bare*, Naked. ઉંધાડા.

Such-like, Similar other. એવા બીજા.

Vexatious tricks, Teasing contrivances. ચીરડવવા મટે ઢેંગ.

Which is the object of *to do*.

Obedient to his will, Ready to do what he liked or wished. ચાકરીમાં હાજર.

By their means, With their assistance. તેઓ વડે.

Command the winds.....sea, Keep the wind and waters obedient to his will.

Which stands for *storm*. [billows.

Struggling.....waves, Striking against the stormy

That.....up, That every moment appeared sinking the ship.

(Swallow) *it*, *It* stands for ship.

Which was.....themselves is the object of *told*.

Living beings like themselves, Human beings.

Art, *Magie*. (L. *ars*, art). હુનર ; કળા ; જાદુ.

Have is in the imperative mood.

See is an interjection.

Dashed to pieces, Broken into pieces. ભાંગી કટકા થવા.

Souls is an interjection.

Souls, Persons. છવા ; માણસો.

This is an example of *synecdoche*, a figure in which a part is used for the whole and the whole for a part.

Perish, Die. (L. *per* through and *eo*, to go.) મરી જવું.

If I had power, If I was able. મારું આશુ હતે તે.

I.....earth, I would make the earth swallow water..

The ship.....her, The ship should sink with all the human beings in her.

Her stands for the ship. *Ship* is in the feminine gender.

Be.....amazed, Do not be afraid. ધભરા નહીં.

There.....done, None will suffer any injury. કોઈને કાંઈ દેડા થશે નહીં.

I.....it, It is my order. મારે હોકમ છે.

What is a compound relative pronoun = *that* + *which*. *That* is the subject of *has been* and *which* is the object of *have done*.

In.....you, For your sake. તારે લીધે.

Child is in apposition to *you*.

You.....are, You do not know what your rank is. તારા ખાનદાન વીધે કે કાંઈ જાણતી નથી.

Where is an adverbial relative.

Where you come from i. e. The place where you come from.

No.....father, No more about me than the fact that I am your father.

Live has for its subject *I*.

How.....mind ? How is it that you remember it still ?

How you come here is a noun sentence.

Igo, Since. ઉપર. *Ago* = *Agone*, i. e. past.

Whose name was Antonio is an adjectival sentence.

Whom has for its antecedent *brother*.

I.....study, I liked to be alone and to study.

False, Ungrateful ; undutiful. નીમક દુરામ.

For.....proved is a parenthetical sentence.

Neglecting.....ends, Disregarding all worldly objects.

Buried among my books, Deeply engaged in study.

Did dedicate, Spent ; used ; gave. (L. *de* and *dico*, to say). કાઢાયો ; અર્પણ કીધો.

To.....mind, In improving my mind, i. e. in increasing my knowledge. મારું મન સુધારવા એટલે કાંઈ જ્ઞાન મેળવવા.

Being.....power, Being thus powerful.

Popular, Known (L. *populus*, people). જાણીતો.

Awakened, Created. જગાડી ; ઉત્પન્ન કીધી. [લાલચ.

Ambition, Temptation. (L. *ambi* round about and *eo* to go).

Ambition, avarice and greed are synonyms. *Ambition* is a great desire for power ; *avarice* is too great a desire for money ; and *greed* is too great a desire for food.

Durst is the past tense of *dare*.

So.....me, My subjects loved me so dearly.

We.....sea, We were far out on the ocean.

Forced us into a small boat, Compelled us to sit into a small boat.

Prize, Value. (L. *pretium*, price). કીમત કર'હુ'.

Cherub comes from Hebrew. *Cherubims* is the plural but we have *cherubs* also.

Cherub, Angel. ફરેસ્ટો.

To bear, To should be omitted.

To bear.....misfortunes, To put up with misfortunes patiently.

Since when, And from that time.

Magic wand, A piece of stick used by magicians.
જાદુની લાકડી.

Account, Description. હેવાલ.

How.....company, What he had done with the inmates of the ship.

Holding converse, Talking. વાત કરતો.

Mariners, Sailors (L. *mare*, the sea). ખજારસીઓ.

Swallowed.....lost, Drowned and lost.

With.....folded, With one arm laid on the other.
અદખવાલી.

Princely, Regal ; belonging to a prince. (L. *primus*, first and *capio* to take.) શાહાનશાહી.

Fresher is an adverb of the comparative degree.

Hither, To this place. અહીં.

Crew, Company of sailors. ખજારસીઓની ટીમી.

Is missing, Is lost. ખોવાયેછે.

You.....liberty, You have pledged your word to set me free.

Grudge or grumbling, Spite or murmur. કીનો અથવા બચ્ચડ.

Recollect, Remember. (L. *re, con*, and *lego* to gather).
યાદ આવવું..

From governs torment.

Bent double, Bent down in body. વાંકી વળી ગયેલી.

Algiers, The capital of Algeria, a province of Africa. It now belongs to the French. The French took it in 1830.

Recount, Relate again. ફરીથી કહી જવું.

Witchcrafts, Sorceries ; enchantments ; crafts or wicked actions of a witch. જાદુ મંત્ર.

Too.....hearing, So shocking that human beings cannot hear of them without feeling.

Too delicate.....commands, So good-natured as not to obey her wicked orders.

Shut you up, Imprisoned you. બંધ કીધો.

To have a sight of, To see. જોવાને.

Fathom, Two yards. બે વાર અથવા છ ફુટ.

Of.....nude, His bones are changed into corals. તેના હાડકાંના પરવાલાં બન્યાં છે.

Those.....eyes, His eyes are changed into pearls. તેની આંખના મોતી થઇ ગયાં છે. [decayed.

Nothing.....fade, Not a single part of his body has

But.....strange, But it is converted into something rich and curious.

Hourly, Every hour. દરેક કલાકે.

Knell, Sound of the bell at a funeral. પાયદસ્તનો ધાંટ.

Ding-dong, The sound caused by ringing the bell. ધાંટનો અવાજ.

Ding-dong is an *onomatopoeic* word, a word that tells us its meaning from its sound.

News is singular. We say "What is the news?"

Stupid fit, Stupor ; insensible state. બેસુદ્ધિ.

In amazement, Being amazed. અનન્ય થઈને.

Sound is the object of *followed*. [હતી.

Who were seated, Who had taken their seats. જેઓ બેઠેલાં

Shade, Shelter. છાંયો.

N. B. SHADE and SHADOW. *Shade* is darkness caused by the intervention of a thing between the sun's light and the place which is in shade. *Shadow* is a form of an object, the outline of which is reproduced on the ground or in water or on a wall—as, the dog saw his shadow in the water ; we were sitting under the shade of large trees while our friends were playing at cricket.

Senses, (L. *sentio*, to feel). લાગણ્ય શક્તિઓ. There are five senses hearingsmelling—sight—taste—and feeling. Dr. Brewer gives us two more, viz., *animation* and *speech*.

N. B. Common sense. સાધારણ અકલ.

Altered, Changed. (L. *alter* another). બદલાઈ ગયો.

N. B. This word should not be confounded with *altar* meaning a shrine.

Companions from *L. con* and *panis* bread, means those that eat at the same table.

N. B. Some derive *Companion* from *L. con* and *pagus* a village, saying a companion is one who lives in the same village, but the former is better.

Grave faces, Serious looks. ગંભીર દેખાવ.

N. B. *Gray* is also spelt *grey*.

The following are some of the words having two spellings:—*center* and *centre*; *color* and *colour*; *honor* and *honour*; *dispatch* and *despatch*; *show* and *shew*; *idiotey* and *idiocy*; *incage* and *encage*; *traveller* and *traveler*; *surname* and *sirname*; *moneys* and *monies*; *check* and *cheque*; *bazar* and *bazaar*; *connection* and *connexion*; *slily* and *stily*; *wagon* and *waggon*; *spirit* and *sprite*.

Enchanted, Protected by sorcerers. જાદુગરોના રક્ષણ તથા.

As such, i. e. As a goddess.

Timidly, Fearfully. બીહીને.

N. B. *Timid* and *Cowardly* should be used each in its appropriate place. *Timid* is used of a person's state of mind; *cowardly*, of his conduct. A timid man is afraid of doing something. A cowardly man has not the heart to do it. A *timid* man may sometimes be brave but a *cowardly* man is never.

At first sight, At the first interview. જોતાંને વાર.

Neck and feet, In modern prose the idiom is *to bind hand and foot*.

Sea-water, Salt water. 'માર' પાણી.

Withered, Dry. સુકાયેલાં.

Husks, Dry covering. છળાં.

Acorns, Fruits of the oak. એક ઝાડના ફળ.

True, Honest; sincere, પ્રમાણિક.

One is an indefinite pronoun.

One.....*you*, I will blame you if you say a word more.

Girl, (pronounced gi-earl), Lass. છોકરી.

What is, an interjection.

Advocate, Pleader (*L. ad* and *voco*, to call). હિમાયતી.

Impostor, One who practises fraud. (*L. in*, and *pono*, to put.) ડગારો.

Most.....*Caliban*, There are persons as much better than he as he is better than Caliban.

Constancy, Lasting affection. (L. *con*, and *sto*, to stand).
નીરંતર પ્યાર.

My.....humble, I do not aspire to a high thing.

Goodlier, Handsomer. વધારે સારા દેખાવનો.

My.....up, I have no strength left. મારી તાકાત જતી રહી છે.

Would.....me, Would not be much cared by me.
મને નજવાં લાગશે.

Once a day, One time every day. દહાડામાં એકવાર.

He.....him, He had assigned to him; he had set him
To pile up, To lay one on another. સીચવું.

Almost dying with fatigue, Quite tired; quite unable to work.

Alas is an expression of grief. (L. *lassus*, fatigued).
અફસોસ.

He.....hours, He is sure to stay there for three hours.

Pray is not in the imperative but in the infinitive mood, having for its subject *I* understood.

But.....to, But he would not allow her to do so under any circumstances.

Went on, Proceeded. ચાલ્યું. [business.

Who.....task, Who had imposed upon him this

Was not at his books, Was not at his study.

Overhear, Hear privately. સાંભળી લેવા. [ખાસ.

Express, Special; direct. (L. *ex* and *premo*, to press).

Above all the ladies, More than all the ladies. સધળી સ્ત્રીઓ કરતાં વધારે.

How.....abroad, What sort of men there are out of this island.

Nor.....like, Nor can I like any other person but you.

Precepts, Orders (L. *pre* and *cipio*, to take). હુકમ.

I.....of, It is foolish of me to cry over what I like.

In.....innocence, Plainly and quite innocently.

Approve of, Like. (L. *ad* and *probo* to prove). પસંદ કરું છું.

Used you, Behaved with you. તારી સાથે વર્ત્યો. [આપીશ.

Make.....amends, Reward you amply. તેનો પુરતો બદલો

All.....love, I all the time vexed you and that was simply to test your love.

Stood the test, Proved successful; proved yourself to be constant. પરિક્ષા પસાર કીધી છે. [તેણીની વખાણ થઇ ન શકે.

She.....praise, None can with full justice praise her.

Not.....disposed, Was not inclined at all; was quite unwilling. મરજી હતી નહીં.

Out of their senses, In an insensible state ; insensible.
એસુદ્ધ.

Famished, Starved. ભુખે ડોકાયલા.

Banquet, A sumptuous feast. (It. *banco* a bench). ખાણું.

Going to eat, About to eat. ખાવા જતી.

Harpy, A kind of monster having the face of a woman and the body of a vulture. એક જાતનો રાક્ષસ.

Vanished away, Disappeared. ગુમથ ગયું.

Sincere (literally means without wax *sine cera*), True ; not affected. ખરો.

Could not but pity, Could do nothing else but pity ; could not help pitying. દયા લાવ્યા વગર ચાલ્યું નહી.

But a spirit, Only a genius. માત્ર દેવ.

Human being, Man. માનવી.

Compassion, Pity (L. *com* and *patior*, to suffer). દયા.

Dainty, Delicate. નારંગુક.

N. B. *Dainty food*, Delicious food ; food that is pleasing to the taste.

In their train, Behind them, on the wake of them.
તેઓની પછવાડે.

N. B. *Train* from L. *traho* to draw primarily means anything that is drawn hence—*train of thoughts* ; *train of a lady's gown* ; *train of a king* ; *train of gunpowder* ; *railway train*.

Who is in the plural number—standing for *king*, *Antonio* and *Gonzalo*.

Air, Atmosphere. વાતાવરણ.

Wild-music, Sing-song ; disorderly singing. ભાગા તુટી ગાયણો.

Provisions, Food &c. ખોરાક વગેરે.

Stupified their senses, Had made them senseless. તેઓની સુદૃઢ ડેકણિ નહીં હતી.

With.....words, Crying sadly. દુઃખગીરીથી રડીને.

Implored, Sought (L. *im* and *ploro*, to seek). માંગી.

Expressed, Shewed. (L. *ex* and *premo*, to press). દેખાડી ; જણાવી.

Remorse, Repentance ; extreme sorrow. (L. *re*, and *mordeo*, from *mordax* biting i. e. the biting of conscience.) પશ્ચાત્તપ.

Having assisted is in the objective case governed by of.
It is a perfect gerund.

Chess, A game played on a board like that used in checkers. ચેસરંજ.

N. B. Chess is a corruption of *checks* for in this game both the persons playing try to check the progress of each other.

People is singular when spoken of collectively; when each individual of a group is taken separately, it is plural: as the English is a brave people; there were many people assembled there. Sometimes *peoples* is used.

By.....*Providence*, According to the destiny of God. પ્રુદાના કરવાથી.

Our.....*past*, Our troubles that are past.

Since.....*ended*, When we have reached a happy end.

Embraced (literally *took in his arms* from *em*, in and *brachium*, arm). Hugged; pressed to his bosom. ડેડી કીધી.

Had permitted, Had destined. લેખ લખ્યા હતા.

Dukedom is the dominion of a duke, while *princedom* is the dominion of a prince; *earldom* is that of an earl; and *Christendom* is that of Christians.

Prayed.....*couple*, Wished the couple joy and happiness.

Partake of, Eat of (*Partake* = *par* from *pars*, a part and *take*) ભાગ લેવો.

Refreshments, Literally things that refresh or give vigour hence *food*.

Affords, Gives; can produce. આપેછે.

Entertainment, Pleasure; diversion. (*enter* = *inter*, between and *teneo*, to hold). રમુજ.

Company, When used in its collective sense is singular; when every member of the body is spoken of separately the number is plural.

Company were astonished = All the persons that formed the company were astonished.

Uncouth, Clumsy; odd. બેડીલ.

Monster is from *L. moneo*, to warn and means a portent or warning, anything indicating the will of the gods, hence its modern acceptation, something preternatural through its size, terrible aspect, or very strange appearance. Webster, it may be noticed, gives *monstro*, to shew, as the derivation of *monster*, which if his derivation were correct, would then be something to be shewn or pointed out on account of its singular appearance. *Monstro* however is from *menstrum*, which in its turn is from *moneo*, the latter word containing the root of all. *m.* & *n.*

Attendant, Servant ; one who attends on another. (L. *ad*, and *tendo*, to stretch). આકર.

Island (L. *insula* an island) literally means water-land from A. S. *ea* water and *land*.

Longing, Was eager. કાગરે ડોળે વાટ જોતો હતો; અનુર હતો.

To..... liberty, To be quite free and independent,

Uncontrolled, Freely. છુટો.

Quaint, Dainty; spruce. સુંદર; શોભીતો; અવખેલો.

Sprite is the same as *spirit*.

Made him free, Freed him. છુટો કરીધો.

Give me leave, Permit me. રાખ આપો.

Home is an adverb of place modifying *attend*.

Bid farewell, Put an end; part for ever. છેલ્લી સલામ કરો.

Cowslip, A kind of flower. એક જાતનું યુવાળી ફુલ.

Bell, The upper part of a flower of the shape of a cup or a bell. ફુલની ઉપર પ્યાલા જેવો ભાગ હોયછે તે.

There.....cry, I shall be there at night.

When.....cry, At the time owls cry but owls only dart about in the air at night in search of food so, *when owls do cry* means *at night*.

Bat, A kind of animal which has a body like a mouse but which flies on wings attached to its fore-feet. કાનચી-મોડયું.

Magic art, Sorcery ; black-art. જાદુ.

Overcome, Defeating ; getting an upper hand over. હરાવીને.

Reconciled, Restored to friendship. (L. *re*, and *concilio* to call together).

Native land, Father land ; native country ; country in which he was born. સ્વદેશ

Native, Original ; own (L. *natus*, born). સ્વદેશી.

Witness, See ; to be present at. જોવા.

Nuptials, Marriage. (L. *nubo* to marry). લગ્ન.

N. B. *Nuptials* is now always used in the plural though in old authors we do see singular used.

Celebrated Solemnized ; performed. કરીયા કરવી જોઇયે.

Splendour, Grandeur ; pomp. (L. *splendeo*, to shine). ભવકો ; ધામધુમ.

Convoy, Protection ; act of accompanying on the way for protection. (L. *con*, and *via*, way or *veho*, to carry). રક્ષણ.

Arrived, Reached. (L. *ad*, and *ripa*, a bank). પુગ્યા.

PERICLES, PRINCE OF TYRE.

- Tyre*, A town of Palestine.
Became.....exile, Exiled himself.
Dominions, Principedom (*L. domus*, a house). દેશ.
Avert, Remove ; prevent. (*L. ad*, and *verto*, to turn) દુરકરવા.
Shocking, Disgusting ; terrible. ક્રમક્રમાત ઉપગમે એવું.
In secret, Privately ; secretly. છુપું.
To pry, To try to know fully. ધારીકૃષ્ટી તપાસવું.
Set sail, Started on a sea-voyage. ઉપડ્યો ; નિકલ્યો.
Mighty, Powerful. જોરાવર ; સત્તાવાળો.
Appeased, Pacified. (*L. ad*, and *pax*, peace). શાંત પડે.
Directed his course, Went. ગયો.
Famine, Want of corn. ખોરાકની તંગી.
Store, Quantity. જથ્થો.
On his arrival, When he reached the place. તે પુગ્યો ત્યારે.
Unhoped-for, Unexpected ; sudden. ન ધારેલી.
Succour, Assistance (*L. sub*, and *curro*, to run). મદદ.
Boundless, Excessive ; very many. હદ વગરના.
Thanks is always used in the plural number.
Sought his life, Wanted to kill him. તેના જીવની સોધમાં હતા.
Upon receipt of, When he received. મળ્યું ત્યારે.
Put out to sea again, Re-commenced the sea-voyage. પાછો દરિયામાં ગયો.
Grand, Magnificent ; splendid. મોટો.
Tournament, A game between two persons on horse-back in which each tries to *turn* his horse in order to avoid his adversary's blow. (*Fr. tourner* to turn—*L. torio*, to turn)
Tournament is the same as *Tournay* or *Tourney*.
Armour, Coat-of-arms ; mail. યજ્જતર.
Crosses, Misfortunes. આફતો.
Somewhat is a noun.
N. B. *Somewhat* is sometimes an adverb but it is never an adjective.
Repair myself, Better my condition.
Bequeathed, Obtained in inheritance. વારમાં મળ્યું હતું.
Rough, Tremendous ; stormy. તોફાની.
My shipwreck, The destruction of my ship.
Clad is another form of *clothed*.

Repaired, Went. (L. *re* and *patria*, one's fatherland). ગયો.

N. B. Do not confound this word with *repair*, meaning to mend, which comes from L. *re* and *paro*, to prepare.

Performed wonders, Conducted himself remarkably. શ્રેષ્ઠેને અનુપમી ઉપજાવી.

Vanquishing, Conquering (L. *vinco*, to conquer.) જીતીને.

Beauteous, Handsome. સુંદર.

Approved of, Liked; esteemed. (L. *ad*, and *probo*, to prove). પસંદ કરીયું.

N. B. *Of* is the appropriate preposition after *approve*.

Accomplished, Perfect in everything; well-versed in every thing (L. *ad*, *com*, *pleo*, to fill). સંપૂર્ણ.

Perceived, Observed; saw. (L. *per*, *capio*, to take). જોયું.

N. B. *To perceive by the ear*, To hear. સંભળવું.

To perceive by the palate, To taste. ચાખવું.

To perceive by the eye, To see. જોવું.

His.....him, His daughter warmly loved him.

Months is in the objective case governed by *for* understood or it is in the objective case of time.

Received intelligence, Was officially informed. ખબર મળી.

Loyal, Faithful to one's sovereign. વફાદાર.

Resume.....right, Retake the reins of government in his own hands. પોતાની ગાદી પાછી લેએ.

Obscure, Unknown; not famous. અપ્રસિદ્ધ.

Was with child, Was pregnant. મહિના હતો; દહાડા હતો.

Till.....confinement, Till she had delivered the child. સુગર્ભ પુત્રી થાય ત્યાં સુધી.

Earnestly desired, Was very willing. ધણીજ ખુશી ખતાવી.

Friendly is a Saxon word. The corresponding Latin adjective is *amicable*.

Arose, Came on. જાગ્યો; થયો.

Taken ill, Fell ill. માંદો પડી.

In.....time, In a short time. થોડા વખતમાં.

Died.....born, Died while delivering the child.

No tongue can tell, Nobody can describe.

Manly, Courageous. હીમતવાન.

Charge here means the *babe*.

Babe is used in its widest sense because it is used without an article. It is the subject of *had*.

More.....babe, For no one is born at sea more roaring than at present.

To.....womb, To proclaim your birth. તારા જન્મની થાકી પીટાવવી.

Must overboard, Must be thrown out of the ship.

Works high, Flows in tremendous waves. જોસમાં વહેછે.

The wind is loud, The wind is strong. પવન જળરો ધુકેછે.

Till.....dead, Till the dead body is thrown overboard.

Mect, Proper. વાજખી.

Child-bed, Confinement. સુવાવડ.

To.....grave, To inter or bury you with proper ceremonies. તને ધોરમાં દાટવા.

Go about this, Do this. આ કર.

Sweet-smelling, Fragrant. પમરતા.

Make for, To proceed to. જવા.

Hold out, Continue to live ટકી શકે.

Entombed, Put into a tomb. ધોરમાં મુકી.

A heart.....woe, A heart broken with excessive grief.

Give her air, Fan her ; put the air around her in motion.

પવન ધાકો.

Entranced, (pronounced with the accent on the last syllable). In a swoon. બેસુધ્ધ.

She.....again, She breathes again. તેણીનો દમ પાછો આવેછે..

Reviewed.....life, Came to herself to enjoy the light of the sun. પાછી સુદ્ધમાં આવી.

Vestal livery, દેવીનો પોશાક.

Vestal is an adjective from *Vesta*, goddess of the household fire and the domestic life. Her priestesses took an oath of virginity and were charged to keep the sacred fire burning.

Put.....liver, Become a priestess. ભગતીણ થાવું.

If.....speak, If your words tell your intention ; if you are in earnest.

Marina from *L. mare*, the sea.

We.....us, We must be content with what we have from God.

I.....her, I commit her to your kind care.

Princely, Becoming a princess ; suitable to the dignity of a princess. રાજવંશીને જાજ તેવી.

Make.....child, I shall be happy if you take care of my child and educate her.

More dear, Dearer.

Who.....yours, Who shall not have so many kind regards as your daughter i. e. your daughter will be more cared for than our own.

Made the like promise, Said the same. તેમજ કહ્યું.

Need a spur, Require to be goaded. [heirs.

The.....generation, God will punish me and all my To remove out of the way, To get rid of her.

Untoward, Awkward ; lazy. ટેફ.

To encompass this, To bring this to pass ; to gain this object. આ બનાવવાને.

Well timed, Carried out (her design) seasonably. સરસ વખતે કીધેલું.

Untimely death, Premature death. ક્વખતલું મોહ્યત.

Violet and marigold :—

Violet. The colour indicates the love of truth and the truth of love
Marigold. So called in honour of the Virgin Mary and hence the introduction of marigold windows in lady chapels.

That imagination, That these things always occupied her mind.

Beyond measure, Excessively. બેહદ.

Report your parentage, Disclose of what parents you are born.

Are you flesh and blood? Are you a human being ? are you an inhabitant of the Earth ? [senses.

Unsettled the prince's understanding, Disordered his Cross him, Oppose him. તેની આડે આવવા. [દિ.

Let.....way, Let him do what he likes. તેને ગમે તે કરવા
Rare felicity, Unexpected or unusual happiness. નહીં

ધારેલું સુખ.

Shewed herself not averse to, Seemed liking or pleased with.

Brought forth, Gave birth to. જન્મ આપ્યો.

Maid-child, Daughter. છોકરી.

Her better stars, Her good fortune. તેનું સારું નસીબ.

My heart leaps, I am impatient.

To.....arms, To embrace my mother.

Flesh of thy flesh, Born of you.

Affiance, Marry. પરણાવી.

End.....deserts, Result as she deserved. ધરતો નતીજો.

Carried into act, Executed. બનાવવાલું.

A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM.

Athens, The capital of Greece.

N. B. The inhabitants of Athens are called Athenians.

Citizens, Those who live in a city. શહેરીઆઓ.

Upon governs *refusing*.

Empowered, Given the power. સત્તા મળેલી.

Do.....death, Do not like to put to death.

Do happen is in the emphatic present tense.

To prove a little refractory, To be disobedient sometimes.

Put in execution, Executed ; enforced. અમલમાં આણ્યો.

Not unfrequently, Very often. વારંવાર.

It, The law of causing to be put to death.

Actually Really. (L. *ago*, to do). ખરેખર.

At.....Athens, The then duke of Athens. જે તે વખતે એથેન્સ ઉપર રાજ કરતો હતો.

Demanded.....Theseus, Wanted Theseus to give him justice.

Put in force, Enforced. અમલમાં લાવે.

Pleaded.....disobedience, Shewed the justification of her refractoriness.

Professed, Declared openly. (L. *pro* and *fator*, to confess). વંદેર કીધો હતો.

To distraction, Very warmly ; very fondly. ઘણીજ.

Moved not, Made no effect on. અસર કીધી નહીં.

Stern, Severe in conduct ; relentless ; unmerciful. કરડો.

Had no power, Was not able. સત્તા હતી નહીં.

To consider of it, To think of the case. તેનો વિચાર કરવા.

Peril, Danger. (L. *periculum*, danger). જોખમ.

Give up him, Leave him alone. તેને છોડી દે.

Beyond the boundaries, Out of. હદની આહાર.

Steal out, Run away. નાહાસી જવું.

Ungenerously, Unkindly. કયા વગર.

Benefit literally that which does good, from L. *bene* well and *facio*, to do.

Betraying, Revealing ; disclosing. કહી દેવા.

N. B. *To betray a girl is to seduce her.*

Haunt, Residence. રહેઠાણ.

Fairies, Imaginary beings said to assume a human form and to influence the fate of man. પરીઓ.

Tiny, Puny; of small growth. (*L. tenuis*, thin) નાના.

Train, Retinue. રસાસી.

N. B. *Train* literally means something drawn ; here the *train* means a body of beings drawn by the king and the queen with them. (*L. traho*, to draw).

Sprites, Spirits ; genii. બુતો.

Between.....disagreement, At this time the king and the queen were not at peace with each other.

They never met but, Whenever they met.

But is used in a negative sense.

Elves (the plural of *elf*), *Spirits*. બુતો.

Acorn-cups, Bells of the flowers of the oak. ઓકના ઝાડના ફૂલો ઉપર ખ્યાસાં જેવા ભાગો. [લીધેલું ખાલક.

Changeling, A child taken in place of another. બદલી

Upon her death, When she died. મરણ પછી.

Nurse, A female that takes care of a child. માયા.

N. B. A *wet-nurse* is one who suckles a child. ધવાડનારી માયા.

Skip hence, Go away from this place. અહીંઆથી ચાલો.

N. B. *Skip* means bound or jump. A skipping rope is one used by girls in jumping or dancing.

Tarry, Wait. થોભ. *Rash*, Hasty. ઉતાવળી.

Lord, Husband. ધણી.

Why.....Oberon ? Why do you oppose me who am your husband ? તું મારી સામે શામાટેથાયછે ?

Set your heart at rest, Be at ease. જીવને ધીરજ આપો.

Four.....me, Even if you part with your whole kingdom, you will not get the boy from me.

In shews relation between *anger* and *lord*.

Way is the cognate accusative of *go*.

Before the morning dawns, Before the dawn. પહેલીયું થાય તે અગાઉ.

Privy councillor, A member of the private council of a sovereign, to advise him in the administration of government. ખાસ સલાહ આપનાર મંડલીનો સભાસદ.

Shrewd, Subtle (*L. scrutor*, to scrutinize). પકો ; પોંડચેલો.

Knavish, Roguish. ડગારો.

Getting into, Entering. દાખલ થતો.

Dairies Places where milk is changed into cream, butter &c. દહી મલાડી બનાવવાની જગ્યા.

Skimming, Taking away cream from the surface of. ઉપરની થરી કાઢાડી લઇને.

Butter-churn, Vessel in which cream is agitated to change into butter. વલોવવાનું વાસણ.

Swains, Peasants. ગામડીઆ.

N. B. Fem. of *swains* is *nymphs*.

Goody, Woman. બાઇ.

Bob, Jump. કુદવું. *Dame*, Lady. બાઇ.

Slip, Remove secretly. સેરવી લએ.

Toppled, Tumbled down. ગગડી પડે.

Hold their sides, Press their stomachs. કસેબનું પકડી.

They.....hour, They were never merrier than at the time.

Dote on, Love fondly. અતિશય ચાહવાનું.

Ape, A kind of monkey without a tail and resembling man. વાંદરો.

Take.....sight, Free her from the charm.

From is a preposition governing *off his sight*.

Of is a preposition governing *that* understood after charm.

To his heart, Very heartily. અતઃકરણથી.

Highly, Much. ઘણાજ.

Diverted, Amused. ગમત મલી.

N. B. Diversion etymologically means an act of turning aside anything from its course, occupation or object ; such as, the *diversion* of a stream from its channel ; *diversion* of the mind from business.

On his part, From him. તેની તરફથી.

Expostulations, Reasoning. (L. *ex* and *postulo* to demand.). તકરાર.

To the mercy of the wild beasts, Alone in the jungle full of wild animals.

Felt great compassion, Pitied much. ઘણી દયા આવી.

Very dexterously, Very adroitly. ઘણીજ ચાલાકીથી.

Dexterous comes from L. *dexter* right—and means *right handed* from the right hand performing things better than the left hand. *Dexter*, right-handed, is opposed to *sinister* left-handed.

Thyme, A kind of plant, warm and aromatic, much used in seasoning soups. એક જાતનો રોષો.

Cowslip, A kind of primrose appearing early in the spring in moist places, from the flowers of which a pleasant wine is sometimes made. એક જાતનું ધુલ.

Violet, A plant and flower of the genus *Viola*, of many species. They are generally low, herbaceous plants, and the flowers of many of the species of some shade of blue. એક જાતનું ધુલ.

Canopy, Shelter. છતર.

N. B. *Canopy* generally means a covering over a bed to keep off mosquitoes from *Gr. konops* a mosquito.

Woodbine, A climbing plant having flowers of great fragrance. એક જાતનો વેલો.

Musk-roses, Species of rose so called from their fragrance. એક જાતનું ધુલ.

N. B. Musk. કરતુરી. A substance of a red-brown colour, and of the consistence of honey when fresh, obtained from a bag behind the navel of the male musk-deer. It is of a pungent, slightly bitter taste, and is used in medicine, but is specially remarkable for its intensely powerful and enduring odour.

Eglantine, A species of rose. એક જાતનો ગુલાબ.

N. B. Eglantine is considered by Milton as the same as honey-suckle.

Enamelled, Glossy ; shining. ચલકતી.

Cankers, Diseases causing the bark to rot and fall off. ઝાડને થતો એક જાતનો રોગ.

Wage war, Fight. લડાઈ કરવી.

Roots, Cries ; whoops. ખુમ મારેછે.

N. B. The horse neighs ; the cow bellows ; the owl hoots or whoops ; the swallow chirps ; the dog barks, whines or bays ; the lion roars ; the wolf howls ; the elephant trumpets ; the ass brays ; the serpent hisses ; the sheep bleats ; the cock crows ; the hen clucks ; the duck quacks ; the fly buzzes ; the pig grunts ; the cat mews or purrs ; the monkey chatters ; the crow caws ; the dove coos ; the deer bellows.

Philomel, Nightingale (*Philomela*, daughter of *Pandion*, King of *Athens*, who was changed into a nightingale). ખુલખુલ.

N. B. The first part of the word means *lover* from *Gr. philos*, a lover and the second part *mel* means song from *Gr. melos*, a song hence *philomel* means *lover of songs*.

Melody, Sweet sound. (*Gr. melos*, a song). મધુર આવાજ.

Lullaby, Song sung to quiet persons, especially babes.
હાલેહું.

Which is understood after *death*.

Without more ado, *Without more satisfaction or inquiry*.
વધારે ગડબડ વગર.

It so fell out, *It so happened*. એવું બન્યું.

Vanished away, *Disappeared*. દુર થયો.

Blunder, Great mistake. ખોટી ભુલ.

N. B. *Blunder* is a stronger term than *mistake*.

Of no consequence, *Not at all important*. કંઈ અગત્યની નહીં.

To keep pace with, *To try to follow closely*. સાથેજ રહેવા.

She.....raven is a simile. [a crow.

As a dove does a raven, *As a dove* is much better than

Run through fire, *Would face any difficulty*; would be
faithful to the last. કોઈપણ મુસીબત ખમશે.

Was in the utmost rage, *Became very angry*. ધણીજ
ગુસ્સે થઇ. [કરતો હતો.

Was.....her, *Was making fun of her*. તેની મશકેરી

Lord, *Master*. ધણી.

You.....gentleness, *You were very gentle*.

Potent, *Powerful* (*L. potis* able, and *esse* to be). મજબુત.

Were.....to-gether, *Had all united*. સાથે મસલહત કીધી
હતી. [લાગી.

Fell to high words, *Began abusing each other*. ગાલ દેવા

Set Lysander on, *Instigated Lysander*. લીસાનડરને ઉસ
કેયોછે.

Mock, *False*; *sham*. ખોટા. [હતો.

Almost.....foot, *Hate me very much*. પુષ્કળ ધિક્કારતો

Nymph, Goddess who inhabits every region of the earth
and waters. દેવી.

N. B. *Nymph* is fem. of swain when it means *maiden*.

Celestial is Latin for *heavenly* as *terrestrial* is Latin for *earthly*.
Celestial (*L. cælum* sky).

Counterfeit serious looks, *Pretend to be serious*. ગંભીર
દેખાવું.

Make mouths at me, *Make faces at me*. મારાં ચાળા પાડ.

Hold the sweet jest up, *Continue your pleasant joke*.
મશકેરી ચાલુ રાખ.

Use, *Behave with*. (*L. utilis*, use). વર્તે.

Their.....sport, *Their quarrelling pleases me much*.

Return.....Hermia, *Love Hermia as before*.

About this quickly, Do this soon. એ જલદી કર.

Enamoured Queen, Queen that had fallen in love. (L. *en* and *amo*, to love).

Handful, As much as can be held in the hand. મુઠીબર.

Cf. *mouthful*, *spoonful*, *bellyful*.

N. B. The plural of *handful* is *handfuls*.

Grapes, દરખ. *Apricots*, જદેઆલુ.

Break should be *breaks*.

Barber, One who shaves beards. (L. *barba*, beard). હજમ.

Methinks, I think. *Methinks* is an impersonal verb, having for its subject the whole sentence following it, viz., *I am**face*.

I.....face The hair on the face is grown so long as to cause surprise.

Venturous, Bold (short for *adventurous*). હીમતવાન.

Squirrel, A kind of animal having a bushy tail. It is very nimble in running and leaping on trees. ખીસકોલી.

Hoard, Provisions ; store. સંગ્રહ.

Nuts, Fruits consisting of a hard shell containing kernel. કોટલાવાલાં ફળો.

Hop in his walks, Accompany him wherever he goes તેની સાથેનો સાથેજ રહેજો.

Pease is collective plural of *pea*. વટાણા.

N. B. When separate seeds are meant *peas* is used, as, *three peas*.

Loathed the sight of, Hated to see.

Monster is from L. *moneo*, to warn, and means a portent or warning. Anything indicating the will of the gods, hence in its modern acceptance something preternatural through its size, terrible aspect, or very strange appearance. Webster, it may be noticed, gives *monstro* to shew, as the derivation of *monster*, which, if his derivation were correct would then be something to be shewn or pointed out on account of its singular appearance. *Monstro*, however is from *monstrum*, which in its turn, is from *moneo*, the latter word, containing the root of all. M. & N.

Nap, A short sleep. ઉઘ.

Make amends for, Compensate for. અદક્ષો વાળવાને.

With the utmost diligence, With continual efforts. ધણીજ મહેનતે.

Antidote, Remedy for anything that produces bad effects. (Gr. *anti*, against and *didomi*, to give.) કાંઈપણુ ચીજની અસર દુર કરનાર ઔસડ ; ઉતાર.

Clouded, Obscured. ઢંકા યથું.

Love is an object of recovered.

Were awake, Had got up. જાગ્યાં હતાં.

Revoke, Withdraw ; repeal. (L. *re*, and *voco*, to call).
પાછું ખેંચી લેવું.

With the sight of, By seeing. જોઈને.

Runaway, Fleeing. નાહારી જતી.

Spectators, Lookers on (L. *specto*, to look). જોનારા.

N. B. Those who hear are *auditors* from L. *audio*, to hear.

Ending, Result. છેડે.

Brought about, Caused to happen. બનાવેલું.

Celebrate, Distinguish ; make famous. (L. *celeber*, frequented) પ્રખ્યાત કરવા.

Nuptials is now always used in the plural. (L. *nubo*, to marry).

Incredible, Unbelievable. માની ન શકાય એવી.

Visions, Dreams. (L. *video*, to see). સ્વપના.

THE WINTER'S TALE.

Except is a preposition governing *that he sometimes.....*,
Bohemia. સિવાય.

Companion, One who eats at the same table from L. *con*, and *panis*, bread. સાથી.

Brought up ; Bred up ; educated. ઉછેરવામાં આવ્યા હતા.

Respective, Belonging to each. પોત પોતાના. [કરતા.

Interchanged, Exchanged ; sent to each other. અદલાબદલી

Repeated, Frequent. (*re* and *peto*, to ask). ચારંવારના.

To.....visit, To visit or see his friend *Leontes.* પોતાના દોસ્ત લીઓન્ટીસની મુલાકાત કરવા.

Felicity, Happiness. (L. *felax*, happy). સુખ.

N. B. Adjective from *felicity* is *felicitous*. Verb from it is *felicitate* meaning *to make happy*. Act of making happy is *felicitation*.

They.....times, They recalled to memory the past events. તેઓ અસલના વખતની વાત કરતાં.

Recounted, Went over in detail. વીગતવારે કહી સંભળાવતા.

Was won over, Was persuaded. સમજવવામાં આવ્યો.

Put off, Defer; postpone. મુલતવી રાખવા.

N. B. *Put* is used with many other prepositions:—to put on boots; put out a book; put in a claim; put down an impudent person; put on an appearance; put the bullocks to a carriage; put off shoes; put on trial; put in for a post; put away a wife; put away a habit; put up with an insult; put up at a hotel; (be) put out of temper; put out a lamp; put out one's eyes; put by some money; put out to sea; &c.

Departure, Act of departing or going away. રૂખસત.

Integrity means wholeness, hence honesty, chastity or constancy (*L. integer*, whole) પ્રમાણિકપણું. *Adj.* from *integer* is *integral*.

Principles, Rules. (*L. primus*, first and *cipio*, to take). કાયદા.

Disposition, Nature. (*L. dis*, and *pono*, to put.) સ્વભાવ.

(*was*) *Seized with*, Was attacked. (તેની ઉપર) હુમલો કરીધો.

Particular desire, Express wish. ખાસ ફરમાસ.

Inhuman, Cruel. (*L. in*, not and *homo*, a man.) ધારકી.

Monster, A man of excessive cruelty. (*L. moneo* to warn). રાક્ષસ.

Suspicion, Doubt. (*L. sub* and *specio*, to look). શક.

Entertained, Felt; cherished in his heart. (*L. enter*, and *teneo*, to hold.) ધરાવતો હતો.

Slightest foundation, Least proof. જરાપણુ સાબેતી.

Acquainted with, Informed of. ખબર આપી.

Dishonoured, Disrespected. (*L. dis*, and *honor*). ગેર આખર થયલી.

Took it deeply to heart, Felt it sorely. ધણુંજ લાગ્યું.

Drooped and pined, દલગીરીથી લેવાતો (સુકાતો) ગયો.

By slow degrees, Little by little; gradually. આસ્તે આસ્તે, રૂઝે રૂઝે.

Enquire of, Ask. *Enquire* is more generally written *inquire*. (*L. en* and *quaero*, to ask). પુછવા.

Oracle, (*L. oro* to speak or *os* (oris) a mouth). દેવી. A goddess or deity who answers the questions put to her. The most famous *oracle* was that of Apollo at Delphi.

N. B. *Oracle* metaphorically means a wise man whose saying is not to be contradicted. Cf. :—

I am Sir Oracle,

And when I ope my lips let no dog bark.—w. s.

Temple, An edifice raised in honour of a deity or for religious purposes. દેવલ.

Temple literally means a portion of land cut off especially for religious purposes.

She.....daughter, She gave birth to a daughter; she delivered a female child. તેણીએ એક છોકરીનો જન્મ આપ્યો.

Received much comfort, Was much consoled. ઘણોજ દીવાસો મળ્યો.

From the sight of, Seeing. જોઇને.

Confined, Imprisoned. (L. *con*, and *finis*, a foundary). અંધ પડેલી હતી.

Trust is an infinitive depending upon *dare*. To the sign of the infinitive is understood.

Soften is used intransitively meaning *become soft*.

En is generally suffixed to an adj. to form a verb as, black, blacken; white, whiten; soft, soften; hard, harden; sick, sicken; weak, weaken.

Innocent, Literally means *not knowing*, hence harmless; not guilty. (L. *in*, not and *nosco*, to know). નિરઅપરાધી.

Worthy, Eminent; distinguished. It is an adj. from *worth*. લાયક; વખાણવા જેગ.

Acquaint with, Inform of. અબર કરીશ.

Noble, Generous. (L. *nobilis*, noble). ઉમદા.

Gracious, Kind. (L. *gratia*, favour). માયાળુ.

Infant, Child. (L. *in*, not and *fari* to speak. Infant literally means a child that has not begun to speak). અચ્યુ.

Remonstrances, Blames; rebukes. (L. *re*, and *monstro*, to show). ટપકા.

Aggravated, Increased. (L. *ad*, and *gravis*, heavy). વધાર્યો.

Put out to sea, Set sail; started on a sea-voyage. દરિયામાં હંકારી ગયો.

Could find has for its object *that* and not *which*. After the superlative degree *that* should be used.

Lying in, Confinement. સુવાવડ.

N. B. *Lying-in hospital* means a place where women are taken care of at the time of delivering a child.

Precious, Valuable. (L. *pretium*, price). કિમતી.

Brought to a public trial, Tried her in the court. જાહેરમાં તપાસ કીધી.

Would give no credit, Did not believe. માન્યું નહીં.

Credit, from. *L. credo* to believe.

Invented, Got up. (*L. in*, into and *venio*, to come). બનાવેલું.

Cf. *Invent* and *discover*. *Invent* comes from *L. in* into and *venio*, to come, and means to bring *anew* anything that did not exist. *Discover* is from *L. dis* asunder and *cover* and means to remove the cover of a thing. i. e. to find out something that existed but was hidden from the sight.

Desired, Told ; requested. (*L. desidero*, to wish). કહ્યું.

For her life, To deprive her of her life. તેણીના જીવને માટે.

Struck with grief and shame, Seized with sorrow and shame.

Affectionate, Loving. (*L. ad*, and *facio*, to do). ચાહતો.

Sorrowing, Grieving. દલગીરી કરવા.

Pierced to the heart, Touched to the quick. જખ્મ રૂં લાગ્યું.

Use means, Use remedies ; take measures. ઉપાય લેવા.

Means is both singular and plural. Here it is plural.

For her recovery, To bring her to herself. સુદ્ધીમાં લાવવા.

Had broken Hermione's heart, Had caused her death. મરી ગઇ હતી.

Recover, To have back. પાછી મેલવવા.

Gave himself up, Abandoned himself ; surrendered himself. છોડી દીધો ; શરણે ગયો.

Gave.....remorse, Grieved very much.

Mantle, Loose outer garment (*L. mantellum*, a napkin). રબઘ.

Untoward, Awkward. કટંગું.

Fate, Inevitable destiny ; appointed lot. (*L. fatum* a prediction) નસીબ.

Fate in the plural number means *goddesses of destiny*. They were three in number, and determined the birth, life and death of man. They were *Clotho*, *Lachesis*, and *Atropos*.

Deserted, Forsaken. (*L. de*, and *sero*, to join). તજી.

Shepherd (pronounced *shep-herd* and not *sheferd* as it is by some). One who tends sheep. ભરવાડ.

Humane, lit. Having the feelings proper to man, hence, kind. (*L. homo*, a man). માયાલું.

Nursed, Nourished ; suckled ; bred up. (*L. nutrio*, to nourish) ઉછેરી.

Tenderly, With great care. (L. *tener*, soft). જતનથી.

*Herd*s of sheep, Many sheep.

N. B. *Flock* of sheep would be better. We say a *herd* of cattle, elephants, deer &c.

N. B. We say *swarm* of bees ; *pack* of hounds ; *bery* of ladies ; *bevy* of birds ; *flight* of birds ; *shoal* of fish ; *school* of whales.

Lovely, Amiable. *Ly* here is not an adverbial suffix. મનતા ઉપગમે એવી.

Graces, Good qualities. (L. *gratia*, favor). સારા ગુણો.

N. B. To be in one's good *graces* means to be his favourite.

Untutored, Not developed ; uncultivated. વગર કેળવેલા.

No.....*court*, Every one would think she was brought up in her father's court.

Supposed, Adopted. (L. *sub*, and *pono*, to put). ધારણ કીધેલી.

Queen-like, Queenly ; becoming a queen. રાણીને છાને તેવી.

Deportment, Act of carrying or way of conducting one's self ; behaviour. (L. *de*, and *porto*, to carry).

Constant, Frequent. (L. *con* and *sto*, to stand). વારંવારનો.

Accompany him, Go with him. તેણી સાથે જાય.

Accompany is from L. *ad* to, *con* together, and *panis* bread.

Both in disguise, Both changing their usual dress. બેઉ વેશ બદલીને.

Dwelling is not a participle or a gerund. It is a noun itself. Cf. This is a good, *building* and the house is *building*.

Celebrating the feast of sheep-shearing, Entertaining their guests in com-memoration of the removal of the fleece of the sheep.

N. B. *Sheep* is a general term for a kind of goats. A male-sheep is called a *ram* and a female sheep a *ewe* and a castrated *ram* is called a *wether*. N. B. We say *a* ewe, not *an* ewe.

Being made is a passive imperfect participle agreeing with *guest*.

Every is used when there are more than two objects. *Each* when there are only two.

Guest is in the nom. case absolute.

[*jolly*.

Mirth and *jollity* are abstract nouns from *merry* and

Going forward, Taking place. ચાલેતાં હતાં.

Was has for its subject *nothing*.

Green, Meadow ; land covered with grass. મેદાન.

Before, In the front of. આગલના ભાગમાં.

Pedlar comes from *L. pes, pedis*, a foot and means a person who goes about on foot selling sundry goods ; a hawker. ફેરીઆ.

Enough is an adverb modifying *near*.

Did.....surprise, Surprised very much.

But is a negative relative pronoun equal to *that* and *not*.

Swain, Peasant ગામડિઆ.

N. B. Feminine of *swain* is *nymph*.

In modern English it is a mistake to say *speak truth*. We should say *speak the truth*, for *truth* is always defined. but we cannot say *tell the lie*, but should say *tell a lie*. To *say* a lie is unidiomatic. We can put *the* before *lie* when that lie is particularized.

There.....best, It cannot be said which of them kisses the other with more warmth of heart.

Marriage portion, Portion or dowry given to a bride at the time of her marriage. [attention.

Takes off your mind, Diverts your mind ; draws your

Load my love with presents, Give so many presents to my love, that is, the lady whom I wooed.

Love here means *love*. It is in the objective case governed by *for* understood.

She prizes not such trifles, She does not attach much importance to such trivial things ; she does not expect from me such trifles.

Contract, Betroth. (*L. con* and *traho* to draw.) અદરાવા.

Brat, Child. *Brat* is used for a child in contempt. છોકરું.

Self-same, The very same. તેજ.

I will queen it no farther, I shall bear it no more ; I shall cherish it no more.

Befriend, Act as a friend ; help. મદદ કરવા.

Excute, Bring about ; carry out (*L. ex*, and *sequor*, to follow). અજમાવવા.

He would engage.....them, He would be responsible for the protection from Leontes ; he would promise them the protection of Leontes.

Cordial is a Latin adjective for *heartly*. It comes from *L. cor* (*cordis*) a heart.

Engross, Engage ; occupy. ખેંચવા.

His.....afresh, His sorrow was renewed.

To look upon, To see as a friend. [Delphi.

Oracle, The prediction of the goddess of Apollo at
Semblance, Fac-simile ; exact likeness.

Like is a preposition governing *what*.

Had been living is in the subjunctive mood.

Would I were dead, I wish I was dead.

Transported (literally means *carried away* either by
passion or *joy*). Carried away with joy. ખુશી થયાછો.

Persuade yourself, Make yourself believe. તમે એમજ
ધારશો. [રહેલ.

Forbear, Put aside such a wish ; hold from doing it. દુર

So long i. e. twenty years.

Wicked powers, Infernal beings.

I.....powers, I am communicating with the devil.

Long sorrowing, Suffering from sorrow for a long time.

Could.....happiness, Could hardly bear the transport
of joy at his own happiness.

Lowly seeming, Rustic-looking : apparently born of
low parents.

Wanting is a participial adjective qualifying *nothing*.

Unlooked-for joy, Unexpected joy ; joy of which no one
had any faint notion.

Crown is an example of synecdoche. It stands for *king*.

Thus.....rewarded, We have seen that the patient
and virtuous Hermione was thus rewarded.

Rewarded is a participle agreeing with *virtues*.

Mistri's Annotation Series.

No 1. **COPIOUS NOTES ON THE LADY OF THE LAKE CANTO I**, with Gujarati Equivalents, with Text, Price 4 annas, Post Free.

No. 2. **EXHAUSTIVE NOTES ON Goldsmith's Deserted Village**, with Etymological, Grammatical, Idiomatical, and Phraseological explanations together with Parallel Passages from Goldsmith and other Classical Authors, Life of the Author, Biblical Allusions, and a Copious Appendix, by D. D. Gilder, Price 8 annas, Postage $\frac{1}{2}$ anna.

No. 3. **GOLDSMITH'S VICAR OF WAKEFIELD**, with Introduction and FULL NOTES. Price 12 annas, Postage 1 annas.

No. 4. **A Complete Glossary of Sequel to No. III, The Royal Readers**. Price 6 annas, Postage Free.

No. 5. **A Complete Guide to New Royal Reader No. I**. Price 3 Annas.

No. 6. **A Complete Guide to New Royal Reader No. II**. Price 4 Annas.

No. 7. **A Complete Guide to New Royal Reader No. III**. Price 5 Annas.

No. 8. **A Complete Guide to New Royal Reader No. IV**. (In Press.) Others to follow.

Mistri's Persian Series.

1. **Amadan Namch**, Price 3 Ans.
 2. **Hikayet-E-Latif (with Punctuation)**, Price 3 Ans.
 3. **Do. Glossary**, Price 10 Ans.
 4. **Do. Translation into English**, Price 2 Ans.
 5. **Glossary of Chapter I, Sadi's Gulistan**, Price 10 Ans.
 6. **" " II. " "**, Price 8 Ans.
 7. **Kurima, with Persian Text, with Gujarati and English Meanings and translation**, Price 6 Ans.
- Others to follow.
-

Important to Students for Matriculation.

Just Published.

Chronological History of India, with short Notes of Governors-General, List of British Acquisitions in India, Foreign Possession, Climate, Natural Features, Extent, Productions, Exports and Imports of India; Divisions of British India; Character of the Indians, Geographical Positions of Places famous in Indian History Price $\frac{1}{2}$ anna.

